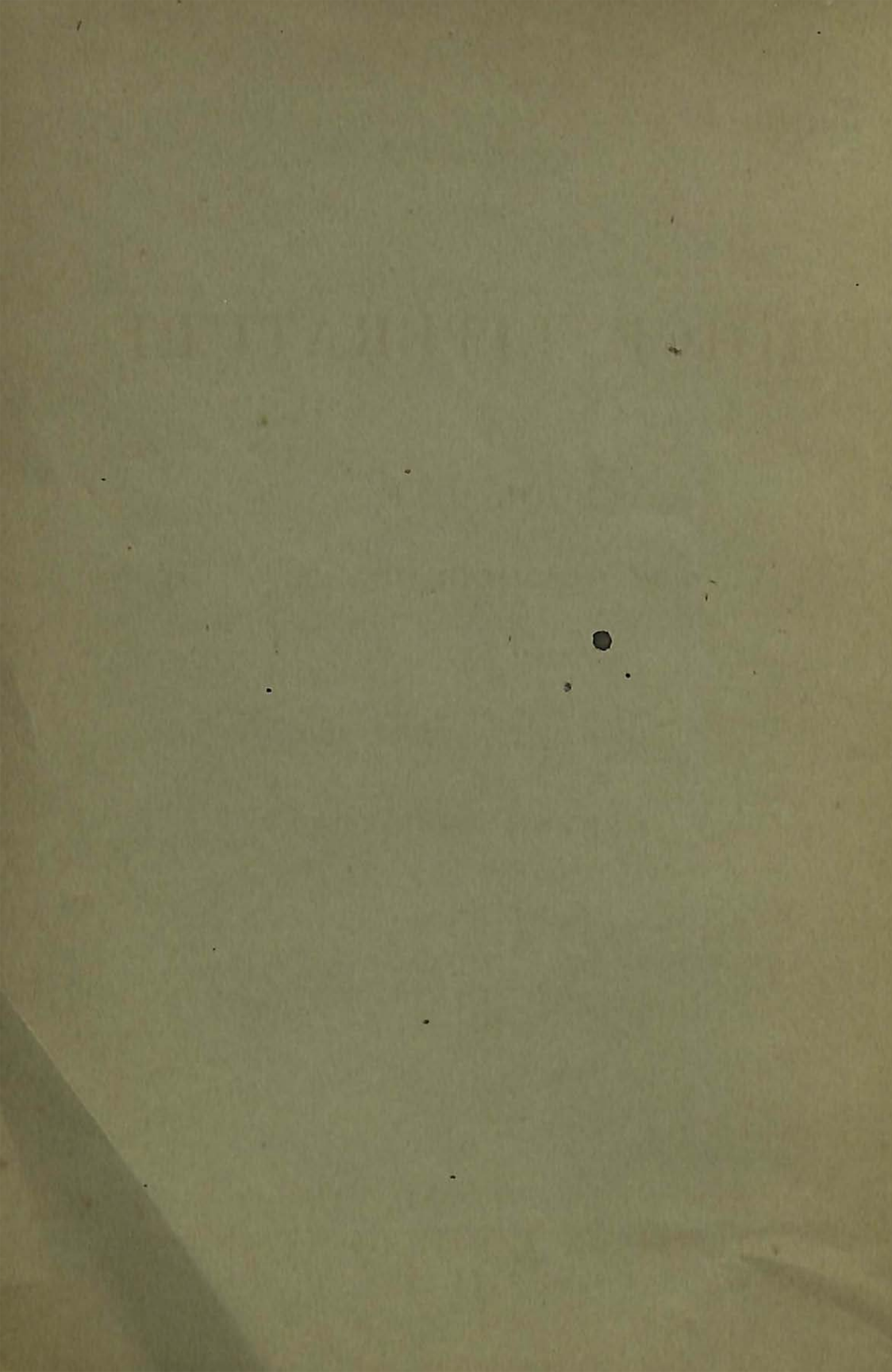


Wallace  
McDonald  
Campus Ave.  
45-72





*A series intended to create and foster a taste  
for good reading*

---

# CHOICE LITERATURE

## BOOK ONE

FOR GRAMMAR GRADES

COMPILED AND ARRANGED

BY

SHERMAN WILLIAMS

SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS, GLENS FALLS, N.Y.



NEW YORK · · CINCINNATI · · CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY  
SHELDON AND COMPANY.

E-P 3



## PREFACE

---

CHARLES DUDLEY WARNER once said, "To teach a child to read, and not teach it what to read, is to put a dangerous weapon into its hands."

There can be no doubt as to the truth of this statement. High schools now very generally have courses in reading and literature; but the great majority of pupils never reach the high school, and those who do have formed a taste for reading before that period, very often a taste for reading that is decidedly bad, and only occasionally for that which is really excellent; so that in this particular the work of the high school becomes largely that of reformation, instead of formation, a very difficult work that need not have been necessary.

This procedure utterly ignores the needs, so far as the study of literature is concerned, of ninety per cent of the pupils, and begins the work too late with the others. To some extent desultory work is being done in many primary and grammar schools through the use of supplementary readers; but this cannot be very effective in forming a taste for good reading, because the expense necessary to provide a sufficient amount and variety of books will be so great that few schools can meet it, and still fewer will. Too often the supplementary readers used are intended merely to furnish information. As the result of this condition of affairs, with the exception of here and there a school, no effective effort is being made to create and foster a taste for good literature in grades below the high school. Much supplementary reading is being done, but there seems to be no clearly defined plan, no definite end aimed at. This is probably due to the fact that there is



no series of readers well adapted to the carrying on of this work. The compiler of this series has attempted to meet this want. The selections are carefully made and graded, and are believed to be those suited to the age and maturity of the pupils for whom they are intended. They are all good of their kind, and it is believed that the selection of trashy matter on the one hand, or matter beyond the comprehension of the pupils on the other, has been avoided.

Each volume of the series has been made with a definite purpose in view, and in each will appear a brief statement in regard to the selections made and the end aimed at. There will be such notes and explanations as seem to be necessary. This series can be used to an excellent advantage in teaching children how to read, but it should be borne in mind that the primary purpose of the series is to teach what to read, to create and foster a taste for good literature; therefore many selections for which room cannot be found will be suggested, to aid in directing the out-of-school reading of the pupils. It is hoped that teachers will encourage pupils to form little libraries of their own. Many suggestions will be made that will aid in such work.

The selections from Alice Cary are used by arrangement with and permission of Houghton, Mifflin & Co., the authorized publishers of her poems. Thanks for the use of the following are also extended to Lee and Shepard for extracts from Webster; to Little, Brown & Company for extracts from the 1884 edition of Parkman's works; to G. P. Putnam's Sons for extracts from Irving; to Francis Miles Finch for use of poems; to Mrs. Annie Fields for poem by James T. Fields; to D. Appleton & Company for use of Bryant's poems; to Fords, Howard and Hurlbert for selections from Beecher.



## TO THE READER

---

THIS volume contains selections calling for more thought than any of the previous ones. You are very strongly urged to make free use of reference books while reading it. Do not pass any words about whose meaning you are in doubt without looking them up. Find the meaning of all allusions also. This practice persistently followed will make you very accurate in the use of words and give you a great fund of information, but what is of more consequence will be forming the habit of using reference books, especially a dictionary and an encyclopædia. You are again urged to form as good a library of your own as circumstances will permit. The best books can be bought for a very small sum, in case you do not feel able to own more expensive editions. Buy only good books, those worth reading more than once. It is not only a waste of time to read inferior works, but worse than that, it tends to the lowering of your taste.

The formation of reading clubs is an excellent thing, as it leads to the discussion of the books read. You double the value of your reading if you discuss what you have read with another. You not only get the meaning better, but the discussion fixes what you have read more firmly in your mind. Again, you will unconsciously get something of the style of the author discussed, and in this way absorb from various writers habits of thought and expres-

sion that will be of more value to you than you could now be made to believe. Many works from the various authors quoted in this book have been suggested for your reading. It is not, however, the amount of reading that you do, but the kind, and the way in which you read, that will be of most value. Very many young people read far too much, but read carelessly, and that which is of no value. Do not forget that you are forming habits of reading that are likely to be lifelong. Read with care the selections at the close of this volume, and see what many writers have said of the value of books and reading.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
RALEIGH. From "Kenilworth" . . . . . <i>Walter Scott</i>	18
ANGLO-NORMAN DAYS. From "Ivanhoe" " " . . . . .	24
THE ARCHERY CONTEST. From "Ivanhoe" " " . . . . .	28
THE NUBIAN. From "The Talisman" . . . . . " "	34
LOVE OF COUNTRY . . . . . " "	43
MARMION AND DOUGLAS . . . . . " "	44
ABOU BEN ADHEM . . . . . <i>Leigh Hunt</i>	47
THE TEMPEST . . . . . <i>James T. Fields</i>	48
THE ORIGIN OF ROAST PIG . . . . . <i>Charles Lamb</i>	49
HIGH TIDE ON THE COAST OF LINCOLNSHIRE	
<i>Jean Ingelow</i>	54
THE MISER. From "Christmas Carol" <i>Charles Dickens</i>	61
HOUSEKEEPING. From "David Copperfield"	
<i>Charles Dickens</i>	84
THE DEATH OF LITTLE NELL. From "Old Curiosity Shop" . . . . . <i>Charles Dickens</i>	87
THOSE EVENING BELLS . . . . . <i>Thomas Moore</i>	92
THE LIGHT OF OTHER DAYS . . . . . " "	93
LEAD, KINDLY LIGHT . . . . . <i>John Henry Newman</i>	94
SILAS MARNER . . . . . <i>George Eliot</i>	95
SONG OF THE SHIRT. . . . . <i>Thomas Hood</i>	98
I REMEMBER, I REMEMBER . . . . . " "	101
TEA PARTIES IN OLD TIMES . . . . . <i>Washington Irving</i>	103
WILLIAM THE TESTY . . . . . " "	107
THE DUTCH GOVERNOR . . . . . " "	109

ORIGIN OF THE WHITE, THE RED, AND THE BLACK MEN			
	<i>Washington Irving</i>		115
THE GOVERNOR AND THE NOTARY . . . . .	"	"	118
LEGEND OF THE MOOR'S LEGACY . . . . .	"	"	126
THE LEGEND OF THE ENCHANTED SOLDIER . . . . .	"		151
BURIAL OF SIR JOHN MOORE . . . . .	<i>Charles Wolfe</i>		164
WOODMAN, SPARE THAT TREE . . . . .	<i>George P. Morris</i>		165
GETTYSBURG ADDRESS . . . . .	<i>Abraham Lincoln</i>		167
THE PLANTING OF THE APPLE TREE			
	<i>William Cullen Bryant</i>		169
ROBERT OF LINCOLN . . . . .	"	"	172
THE GLADNESS OF NATURE . . . . .	"	"	174
THE DEATH OF THE FLOWERS . . . . .	"	"	175
WAITING BY THE GATE . . . . .	"	"	177
SONG OF MARION'S MEN . . . . .	"	"	179
THE LOSS OF THE ARCTIC . . . . .	<i>Henry Ward Beecher</i>		181
OUR HONORED DEAD . . . . .	"	"	185
A LITTLE MORE . . . . .	<i>Anonymous</i>		187
WAITING FOR THE ARMADA . . . . .	<i>Charles Kingsley</i>		188
HOME, SWEET HOME . . . . .	<i>John Howard Payne</i>		191
BEN BOLT . . . . .	<i>Thomas Dunn English</i>		191
OLD CHUMS . . . . .	<i>Alice Cary</i>		193
THE CHARACTER OF NAPOLEON . . . . .	<i>Alphonse Lamartine</i>		195
THE CORSICAN NOT CONTENT . . . . .	<i>William H. Seward</i>		197
THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER . . . . .	<i>Francis Scott Key</i>		201
THE AMERICAN FLAG . . . . .	<i>Joseph Rodman Drake</i>		203
THE BLUE AND THE GRAY . . . . .	<i>Francis Miles Finch</i>		205
NATHAN HALE . . . . .	"	"	207
THE WATCH ON THE RHINE . . . . .	<i>Max Schneckenburger</i>		210
THE OLD OAKEN BUCKET . . . . .	<i>Samuel Woodworth</i>		211



	PAGE
THE SONG OF THE CAMP . . . . .	<i>Bayard Taylor</i> 212
SUPPOSED SPEECH OF JOHN ADAMS . . . . .	<i>Daniel Webster</i> 214
LIBERTY AND UNION . . . . .	" " 219
SOUTH CAROLINA AND MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	" " 221
ANNABEL LEE . . . . .	<i>Edgar Allan Poe</i> 223
THE MOUNTAIN OF MISERIES . . . . .	<i>Joseph Addison</i> 225
THE VISION OF MIRZA . . . . .	" " 231
THE DESERTED VILLAGE . . . . .	<i>Oliver Goldsmith</i> 238
THE THUNDER STORM . . . . .	<i>George D. Prentice</i> 253
THE LANDING OF THE PILGRIMS . . . . .	<i>Mrs. Hemans</i> 257
WHAT IS A MINORITY? . . . . .	<i>John B. Gough</i> 259
THE WANTS OF MAN . . . . .	<i>John Quincy Adams</i> 261
THE DEATH OF GARFIELD . . . . .	<i>James G. Blaine</i> 264
BUGLE SONG . . . . .	<i>Alfred Tennyson</i> 266
BREAK, BREAK, BREAK . . . . .	" " 267
LADY CLARE . . . . .	" " 268
ENOCH ARDEN . . . . .	" " 271
BEHIND TIME . . . . .	<i>Freeman Hunt</i> 302
A VOICE . . . . .	<i>Alfred Austin</i> 305
LIBERTY OR DEATH . . . . .	<i>Patrick Henry</i> 306
ANNIE LAURIE . . . . .	<i>William Douglas</i> 310
THE BATTLE OF THE PLAINS OF ABRAHAM . . . . .	<i>Francis Parkman</i> 312
HIGHLAND MARY . . . . .	<i>Robert Burns</i> 316
THE BANKS O' DOON . . . . .	" " 317
FLOW GENTLY, SWEET AFTON . . . . .	" " 318
TO A MOUNTAIN DAISY . . . . .	" " 319
TO A MOUSE . . . . .	" " 321
THE COTTER'S SATURDAY NIGHT . . . . .	" " 323
BOOKS AND READING . . . . .	<i>Many Authors</i> 330





## LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED

	PAGE
ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY . . . . .	261
The Wants of Man.	
ADDISON, JOSEPH . . . . .	225
The Mountain of Miseries.	
The Vision of Mirza.	
AUSTIN, ALFRED . . . . .	305
A Voice.	
BEECHER, HENRY WARD . . . . .	181
The Loss of the Arctic.	
Our Honored Dead.	
BLAINE, JAMES G. . . . .	264
The Death of Garfield.	
BRYANT, WILLIAM CULLEN . . . . .	168
The Planting of the Apple Tree.	
Robert of Lincoln.	
The Gladness of Nature.	
The Death of the Flowers.	
Waiting by the Gate.	
Song of Marion's Men.	
BURNS, ROBERT . . . . .	316
Highland Mary.	

	PAGE
BURNS, ROBERT . . . . .	316
The Banks o' Doon.	
Flow Gently, Sweet Afton.	
To a Mountain Daisy.	
To a Mouse.	
The Cotter's Saturday Night.	
CARY, ALICE . . . . .	193
Old Chums.	
DICKENS, CHARLES . . . . .	61
The Miser.	
Housekeeping.	
The Death of Little Nell.	
DOUGLAS, WILLIAM . . . . .	310
Annie Laurie.	
DRAKE, JOSEPH RODMAN . . . . .	203
The American Flag.	
ELIOT, GEORGE . . . . .	95
Silas Marner.	
ENGLISH, THOMAS DUNN . . . . .	191
Ben Bolt.	
FIELDS, JAMES T. . . . .	48
The Tempest.	
FINCH, FRANCIS MILES . . . . .	205
The Blue and the Gray.	
Nathan Hale.	
GOLDSMITH, OLIVER . . . . .	238
The Deserted Village.	



	PAGE
GOUGH, JOHN B. . . . .	259
What is a Minority ?	
HEMANS, MRS. . . . .	257
The Landing of the Pilgrims.	
HENRY, PATRICK . . . . .	306
Liberty or Death.	
HOOD, THOMAS . . . . .	98
Song of the Shirt.	
I Remember, I Remember.	
HUNT, LEIGH . . . . .	47
Abou Ben Adhem.	
HUNT, FREEMAN . . . . .	302
Behind Time.	
IRVING, WASHINGTON . . . . .	103
Tea Parties in Old Times.	
William the Testy.	
The Dutch Governor.	
Origin of the White, the Red, and the Black Men.	
The Governor and the Notary.	
Legend of the Moor's Legacy.	
The Legend of the Enchanted Soldier.	
INGELOW, JEAN . . . . .	54
High Tide on the Coast of Lincolnshire.	
KEY, FRANCIS SCOTT . . . . .	201
The Star-Spangled Banner.	
KINGSLEY, CHARLES . . . . .	188
Waiting for the Armada.	

	PAGE
LAMB, CHARLES . . . . .	49
The Origin of Roast Pig.	
LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE . . . . .	195
The Character of Napoleon.	
LINCOLN, ABRAHAM. . . . .	167
Gettysburg Address.	
MOORE, THOMAS . . . . .	92
Those Evening Bells.	
The Light of Other Days	
MORRIS, GEORGE P. . . . .	165
Woodman, Spare that Tree.	
NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY . . . . .	94
Lead, Kindly Light.	
PARKMAN, FRANCIS. . . . .	311
The Battle of the Plains of Abraham.	
PAYNE, JOHN HOWARD . . . . .	191
Home, Sweet Home.	
POE, EDGAR ALLAN. . . . .	223
Annabel Lee.	
PRENTICE, GEORGE D. . . . .	253
The Thunder Storm.	
SCHNECKENBURGER, MAX . . . . .	210
The Watch on the Rhine.	
SCOTT, WALTER . . . . .	17
Raleigh.	
Anglo-Norman Days.	
The Archery Contest.	



	PAGE
SCOTT, WALTER . . . . .	17
The Nubian.	
Love of Country.	
Marmion and Douglas.	
SEWARD, WILLIAM H. . . . .	197
The Corsican not Content.	
TAYLOR, BAYARD . . . . .	212
The Song of the Camp.	
TENNYSON, ALFRED. . . . .	266
Bugle Song.	
Break, Break, Break.	
Lady Clare.	
Enoch Arden.	
WEBSTER, DANIEL . . . . .	214
Supposed Speech of John Adams.	
Liberty and Union.	
South Carolina and Massachusetts.	
WOLFE, CHARLES . . . . .	164
Burial of Sir John Moore.	
WOODWORTH, SAMUEL . . . . .	211
The Old Oaken Bucket.	
ANONYMOUS OR AUTHOR UNKNOWN . . . . .	187
A Little More.	
MANY AUTHORS . . . . .	330
Memory Gems.	

"GOOD literature is as necessary to the growth of the soul as good air to the growth of the body, and it is just as bad to put weak thought into a child's mind as to shut it up in an unventilated room."— *Charles Dudley Warner.*



# CHOICE LITERATURE

---

## Book I

### FOR GRAMMAR GRADES

---

## SIR WALTER SCOTT

1771-1832

SIR WALTER SCOTT, justly called the Wizard of the North, was born in Edinburgh, in 1771. He was lame and in delicate health, and, in consequence of this, spent much of his youth in various parts of the country with friends. This made him familiar with Scottish character and habits, as well as Scottish anecdotes, tradition, and history, more especially the Scottish border history. He was exceedingly fond of out of door life, and his reading was mostly romances. He was a great reader, and in this way as well as by conversation acquired that mine of information upon which he drew so freely in after life. As a boy he was not scholarly in his tastes and did not apply himself well. He knew some Latin, but no Greek. He could read German, French, Italian, and Spanish. He had great fondness for inventing and telling stories and did it remarkably well, thus early showing his bent of mind. His poems were written before his novels. The more noted ones are "Lay of the Last Minstrel," "Marmion," "Lady of the Lake," "Rokeby," and "Lord of the Isles." His first novel was published anonymously. The long list that followed cannot be given here. Among the most famous are "Kenilworth," "Ivanhoe," "Heart of Midlothian," "Old Mortality," "The Talisman," "The Antiquary," "The Bride of Lammermoor," "Quentin Durward," and "Waverley."

Scott was ambitious, not only to make a name but to establish a great estate. In 1811 he bought the first of what afterwards became Abbotsford. In the course of years he expended great sums of money here, altogether not less than \$300,000. He became connected with a



publishing house, and its failure in 1826 involved him in a debt of \$600,000. He attempted to pay this great sum by his pen and before his death six years later he had paid the great sum of \$330,000, a task never before equaled. The amount of work done in this period by Scott is marvelous, but he broke down under the strain.

## RALEIGH

From "Kenilworth"

SIR WALTER SCOTT

AT this moment the gates opened, and ushers began to issue forth in array, preceded and flanked by the band of gentlemen pensioners. After these came the queen, amid a crowd of lords and ladies.

The young cavalier we have so often mentioned had probably never yet approached so near the person of his sovereign, and he pressed forward as far as the line of warders permitted, in order to avail himself of the present opportunity. Unbonneting, he fixed his eager gaze on the queen's approach, with a mixture of respectful curiosity, and modest yet ardent admiration, which suited so well with his fine features, that the warders, struck with his rich attire and noble countenance, suffered him to approach the ground over which the queen was to pass somewhat closer than was permitted to ordinary spectators. The night had been rainy, and just where the young gentleman stood, a little pool of muddy water interrupted the queen's passage. As she hesitated to pass on, the gallant, throwing his cloak from his shoulders, laid it on the miry spot, so as to ensure her stepping over it dryshod. Elizabeth looked at the young man, who accom-



panied this act of devoted courtesy with a profound reverence, and a blush that overspread his whole countenance. The queen was confused, and blushed in her turn, nodded her head, hastily passed on, and embarked in her barge without saying a word.

"Come along, Sir Coxcomb," said Blount; "your gay cloak will need the brush to-day, I wot."

"This cloak," said the youth, taking it up and folding it, "shall never be brushed while in my possession."

Their discourse was here interrupted by one of the band of pensioners.

"I was sent, said he," after looking at them attentively, "to a gentleman who hath no cloak, or a muddy one. You, sir, I think," addressing the younger cavalier, "are the man; you will please follow me."

So saying, he walked away followed by Walter, leaving the others behind. The young cavalier was guided to the waterside by the pensioner, who showed him considerable respect. He ushered him into one of the wherries which lay ready to attend the queen's barge, which was already proceeding up the river.

The two rowers used their oars with such expedition at the signal of the gentleman pensioner, that they very soon brought their little skiff under the stern of the queen's boat, where she sat beneath an awning, attended by two or three ladies, and the nobles of her household. At length one of the attendants, by the queen's order apparently, made a sign for the wherry to come alongside, and the young man was desired to step from his own skiff into the queen's barge, which he performed with graceful agility at the fore part of the boat, and was brought aft to



the queen's presence, the wherry at the same time dropping to the rear. The youth underwent the gaze of majesty not the less gracefully that his self-possession was mingled with embarrassment. The mud-dyed cloak still hung upon his arm, and formed the natural topic with which the queen introduced the conversation.

"You have this day spoiled a gay mantle in our behalf, though the manner of offering it was unusual, and somewhat bold."

"In a sovereign's need," answered the youth, "it is each liegeman's duty to be bold."

"Well, young man," said the queen, "your gallantry shall not go unrewarded. Go to the wardrobe keeper, and he shall have orders to replace the suit which you cast away in our service. Thou shalt have a suit, and that of the newest cut, I promise thee, on the word of a princess."

"May it please your grace," said Walter, hesitating, "it is not for so humble a servant of your majesty to measure out your bounties; but if it became me to choose —"

"Thou wouldst have gold, I warrant me," said the queen, interrupting him. "I take shame to say that, in our capital, such and so various are the means of thriftless folly, that to give gold to youth is giving fuel to fire, and furnishing them with the means of self-destruction."

Walter waited patiently until the queen had done, and then modestly assured her that gold was still less his wish than the raiment her majesty had before offered.

"How, boy!" rejoined the queen, "neither gold nor garment? What is't thou wouldst have of me, then?"



"Only permission, madam—if it is not asking too high an honor—permission to wear the cloak which did you this trifling service."

"Permission to wear thine own cloak, thou silly boy?" said the queen.

"It is no longer mine," said Walter. "When your majesty's foot touched it, it became a fit mantle for a prince, but far too rich a one for its former owner."

The queen again blushed; and endeavored to cover, by laughing, a slight degree of not unpleasing surprise and confusion.

"The youth's head is turned with reading romances. I must know something of him that I may send him safe to his friends. What art thou?"

"A gentleman of the household of the Earl of Sussex, so please your grace, sent hither, with his master of horse, upon a message to your majesty."

In a moment the gracious expression which Elizabeth's face had hitherto maintained gave way to an expression of haughtiness and severity.

"My Lord Sussex," she said, "has taught us how to regard his messages by the value he places upon ours. We sent but this morning the physician-in-ordinary of our chamber, and that at no usual time, understanding his lordship's illness to be more dangerous than he had before apprehended. He found the gate of Say's Court defended by men with culverins, as if it had been on the borders of Scotland, not in the vicinity of our court; and when he demanded admittance in our name, it was stubbornly refused. For this slight of a kindness, which had but too much of condescension in it, we will receive



—at present, at least—no excuse; and some such we suppose to have been the purport of my Lord of Sussex's message."

This was uttered in a tone and with a gesture which made Lord Sussex's friends who were within hearing tremble. He to whom the speech was addressed, however, trembled not; but with great deference and humility, as soon as the queen's passion gave him opportunity, he replied: "So please your most gracious majesty, I was charged with no apology from the Earl of Sussex."

"With what were you then charged, sir?" inquired the queen, with the impetuosity which, amid noble qualities, strongly marked her character. "Was it with a justification or with a defiance?"

"Madam," said the young man, "my Lord of Sussex knew the offense approached toward treason, and could think of nothing save of securing the offender, and placing him in your majesty's hands, and at your mercy. The noble earl was fast asleep when your most gracious message reached him, a potion having been administered to that purpose by his physician; and his lordship knew not of the ungracious repulse your majesty's royal and most comfortable message had received, until after he awoke this morning."

"And which of his domestics, then, presumed to reject my message?" asked the queen, much surprised.

"The offender, madam, is before you," replied Walter, bowing very low. "The full and sole blame is mine; and my lord has most justly sent me to abide the consequences of a fault, of which he is as innocent as a sleeping man's dreams can be of a waking man's actions."



“What ! was it thou — thou thyself — that repelled my messenger and my physician from Say’s Court ?” said the queen. “What could occasion such boldness in one who seems devoted to his sovereign ?”

“Madam,” answered the youth, “we say in our country, that the physician is for the time the liege sovereign of his patient. Now, my noble master was then under dominion of a leech, who had issued his commands that his patient should not be disturbed on the peril of his life. This morning my master awakened, much refreshed and strengthened from the only sleep he hath had for many hours.”

The queen answered hastily, and without affecting to disguise her satisfaction, “By my word, I am glad he is better. But thou wert over bold to deny access of my Doctor Masters. Young man, what is thy name and birth ?”

“Raleigh is my name, most gracious queen, the youngest son of a large but honorable family of Devonshire.”

“Raleigh ?” said Elizabeth, after a moment’s recollection. “Have we not heard of your service in Ireland ?”

“I have been so fortunate as to do some service there, madam,” replied Raleigh ; “scarce, however, of consequence sufficient to reach your grace’s ears.”

“Hark ye, Master Raleigh,” said the queen, “see thou fail not to wear thy muddy cloak, in token of penitence, till our pleasure be further known. And here,” she added, giving him a jewel of gold in the form of a chessman, “I give thee this to wear at the collar.”

Raleigh knelt, and as he took from her hand the jewel, kissed the fingers which gave it. He knew, perhaps



better than almost any of her courtiers who surrounded her, how to mix the devotion claimed by the queen with the gallantry due to her personal beauty ; and in this, his first attempt to unite them, he succeeded so well as at once to gratify Elizabeth's personal vanity and her love of power.

---

## ANGLO-NORMAN DAYS

From "Ivanhoe"

SIR WALTER SCOTT

"**T**HE curse of St. Withold upon these infernal porkers !" said the swineherd, after blowing his horn obstreperously, to collect together the scattered herd of swine, which, answering his call with notes equally melodious, made, however, no haste to remove themselves from the luxurious banquet of beech nut and acorns on which they had fattened, or to forsake the marshy banks of the rivulet, where several of them, half plunged in mud, lay stretched at their ease, altogether regardless of the voice of their keeper.

"The curse of St. Withold upon them and upon me !" said Gurth. "If the two-legged wolf snap not up some of them ere nightfall, I am no true man. Here, Fangs ! Fangs !" he ejaculated at the top of his voice to a ragged, wolfish-looking dog, a sort of lurcher, half mastiff, half greyhound, which ran limping about as if with the purpose of seconding his master in collecting the refractory grunTERS ; but which, in fact, from misapprehension of



the swineherd's signals, ignorance of his duty, or malice prepense, only drove them hither and thither, and increased the evil which he seemed to design to remedy.

"A devil draw the teeth of him," said Gurth, "and the mother of mischief confound the Ranger of the forest, that cuts the foreclaws off our dogs, and makes them unfit for their trade! Wamba, up and help me, and thou beest a man. Take a turn round the back o' the hill, to gain the wind on them; and when thou'st got the weather-gage, thou may'st drive them before thee as gently as so many innocent lambs."

"Truly," said Wamba, without stirring from the spot, "I have consulted my legs upon this matter, and they are altogether of opinion that to carry my gay garments through these sloughs would be an act of unfriendship to my sovereign person and royal wardrobe; wherefore, Gurth, I advise thee to call off Fangs, and leave the herd to their destiny; which, whether they meet with bands of traveling soldiers, or of outlaws, or of wandering pilgrims, can be little else than to be converted into Normans before morning, to thy no small ease and comfort."

"The swine turned Normans to my comfort!" quoth Gurth; "expound that to me, Wamba, for my brain is too dull, and my mind too vexed, to read riddles."

"Why, how call you those grunting brutes running about on their four legs?" demanded Wamba.

"Swine, fool, swine," said the herd; "every fool knows that."

"And swine is good Saxon," said the jester. "But how call you the sow when she is flayed and drawn and quartered, and hung up by the heels like a traitor?"



"Pork," answered the swineherd.

"I am very glad every fool knows that, too," said Wamba; "and pork, I think, is good Norman-French. And so, when the brute lives, and is in the charge of a Saxon slave, she goes by her Saxon name; but becomes a Norman, and is called pork, when she is carried to the castle hall to feast among the nobles. What dost thou think of this, friend Gurth, ha?"

"It is but too true doctrine, friend Wamba, however it got into thy fool's pate."

"Nay, I can tell you more," said Wamba, in the same tone. "There is old Alderman Ox continues to hold his Saxon epithet while he is under the charge of serfs and bondsmen such as thou; but becomes beef, a fiery French gallant, when he arrives before the worshipful jaws that are destined to consume him. Mynheer Calf, too, becomes Monsieur de Veau in the like manner. He is Saxon when he requires tendance, and takes a Norman name when he becomes matter of enjoyment."

"By St. Dunstan," answered Gurth, "thou speakest but sad truths. Little is left to us but the air we breathe; and that appears to have been reserved with much hesitation, solely for the purpose of enabling us to endure the tasks they lay upon our shoulders. The finest and the fattest is for their board; the loveliest is for their couch; the best and bravest supply their foreign masters with soldiers, and whiten distant lands with their bones, leaving few here who have either will or the power to protect the unfortunate Saxon. God's blessing on our master Cedric! He hath done the work of a man in standing in the gap. But Reginald Front-de-Bœuf



is coming down to this country in person, and we shall soon see how little Cedric's trouble will avail him. Here, here!" he exclaimed again, raising his voice. "So-ho! so-ho! Well done, Fangs! Thou hast them all before thee now, and bring'st them on bravely, lad."

"Gurth," said the jester, "I know thou thinkest me a fool, or thou wouldst not be so rash in putting thy head into my mouth. One word to Reginald Front-de-Bœuf or Philip de Malvoisin that thou hast spoken treason against the Norman, and thou art but a cast-away swineherd; thou wouldst waver on one of these trees as a terror to all evil speakers against dignities."

"Dog! thou wouldst not betray me," said Gurth, "after having led me on to speak so much at disadvantage?"

"Betray thee!" answered the jester; "no! That were the trick of a wise man; a fool cannot half so well help himself. But soft! whom have we here?" he said, listening to the trampling of several horses, which then became audible.

"Never mind whom," answered Gurth, who had now got his herd before him, and, with the aid of Fangs, was driving them down one of the long, dim vistas which we have endeavored to describe.

"Nay, but I must see the riders," answered Wamba. "Perhaps they are come from fairyland with a message from King Oberon."

"A murrain take thee!" rejoined the swineherd. "Wilt thou talk of such things while a terrible storm of thunder and lightning is raging within a few miles of us? Hark, how the thunder rumbles! And for sum-



mer rain, I never saw such broad, downright flat drops fall out of the clouds. The oaks, too, notwithstanding the calm weather, sob and creak with their great boughs, as if announcing a tempest. Thou canst play the rational, if thou wilt; credit me for once, and let us home ere the storm begins to rage, for the night will be fearful."

Wamba seemed to feel the force of this appeal, and accompanied his companion, who began his journey after catching up a long quarterstaff which lay upon the grass beside him. This second Eumæus strode hastily down the forest glade, driving before him, with the assistance of Fangs, the whole herd of his inharmonious charge.

---

## THE ARCHERY CONTEST

From "Ivanhoe"

SIR WALTER SCOTT

TO the best archer a prize was to be awarded, being a bugle horn, mounted in silver, and a silken baldric richly ornamented with a medallion of St. Hubert, the patron of sylvan sport.

More than thirty yeomen at first presented themselves as competitors, several of whom were rangers and underkeepers in the royal forests. When, however, the archers understood with whom they were to be matched, upwards of twenty withdrew themselves from the contest, unwilling to encounter the dishonor of almost certain defeat.

The diminished list of competitors for sylvan fame still



amounted to eight. Prince John stepped from his royal seat to view more nearly the persons of these chosen yeomen, several of whom wore the royal livery.

One by one the archers, stepping forward, delivered their shafts yeomanlike and bravely. Of twenty-four arrows shot in succession, ten were fixed in the target, and the others ranged so near it that, considering the distance of the mark, it was accounted good archery. Of the ten shafts which hit the target, two within the inner ring were shot by Hubert, a forester in the service of Malvoisin, who was accordingly pronounced victorious.

"Now, Locksley," said Prince John to the bold yeoman, with a bitter smile, "wilt thou try conclusions with Hubert, or wilt thou yield up bow, baldric, and quiver to the provost of the sports?"

"Sith it be no better," said Locksley, "I am content to try my fortune; on condition that when I have shot two shafts at yonder mark of Hubert's, he shall be bound to shoot one at that which I shall propose."

"That is but fair," answered Prince John, "and it shall not be refused thee. If thou dost beat this braggart, Hubert, I will fill the bugle with silver pennies for thee."

"A man can do but his best," answered Hubert; "but my grandsire drew a good longbow at Hastings, and I trust not to dishonor his memory."

The former target was now removed, and a fresh one of the same size placed in its room. Hubert, who, as victor in the first trial of skill, had the right to shoot first, took his aim with great deliberation, long measuring the distance with his eye, while he held in his hand his bended bow, with the arrow placed on the string.



At length he made a step forward, and raising the bow at the full stretch of his left arm, till the center, or grasping place, was nigh level with his face, he drew his bowstring to his ear. The arrow whistled through the air and lighted within the inner ring of the target, but not exactly in the center.

"You have not allowed for the wind, Hubert," said his antagonist, bending his bow, "or that had been a better shot."

So saying, and without showing the least anxiety to pause upon his aim, Locksley stepped to the appointed station, and shot his arrow as carelessly in appearance as if he had not even looked at the mark. He was speaking almost at the instant that the shaft left the bowstring, yet it alighted in the target two inches nearer to the white spot which marked the center than that of Hubert.

"By the light of Heaven," said Prince John to Hubert, "an thou suffer that runagate knave to overcome thee, thou art worthy of the gallows!"

Hubert had but one set speech for all occasions.

"An your highness were to hang me," he said, "a man can but do his best. Nevertheless, my grandsire drew a good bow —"

"Never mind thy grandsire, and all his generation," interrupted John; "shoot, knave, and shoot thy best, or it shall be the worse for thee!"

Thus exhorted, Hubert resumed his place; and, not neglecting the caution which he had received from his adversary, he made the necessary allowance for a very light air of wind, which had just arisen, and shot so suc-



cessfully that his arrow alighted in the very center of the target.

"A Hubert! a Hubert!" shouted the populace, more interested in a known person than a stranger. "In the clout! — in the clout! — a Hubert forever!"

"Thou canst not mend that shot, Locksley," said the prince, with an insulting smile.

"I will notch his shaft for him, however," replied Locksley; and letting fly his arrow with a little more precaution than before, it lighted right upon that of his competitor, which it split to shivers. The people who stood around were so astonished at his wonderful dexterity, that they could not even give vent to their surprise in their usual clamor.

"This must be the devil and no man of flesh and blood," whispered the yeomen to each other. "Such archery was never seen since a bow was first bent in Britain."

"And now," said Locksley, "I will crave your Grace's permission to plant such a mark as is used in the North Country; and welcome every brave yeoman who shall try a shot at it, to win a smile from the bonny lass he loves best."

He then turned to leave the lists. "Let your guards attend me," he said, "if you please, — I go but to cut a rod from the next willow bush."

Prince John made a signal that some attendants should follow him, in case of his escape; but the cry of "Shame! shame!" which burst from the multitude, induced him to alter his ungenerous purpose.

Locksley returned almost instantly with a willow wand about six feet in length, perfectly straight, and rather



thicker than a man's thumb. He began to peel this with great composure, observing, at the same time, that to ask a good woodsman to shoot at a target so broad as had hitherto been used, was to put shame upon his skill. "For his own part," he said, "and in the land where he was bred, men would as soon take for their mark King Arthur's round-table, which held sixty knights around it. A child of seven years old," he said, "might hit yonder target with a headless shaft;" but, added he, walking deliberately to the other end of the lists, and sticking the willow wand upright in the ground, "he that hits that rod at five-score yards, — I call him an archer fit to bear both bow and quiver before a king, and it were the stout King Richard himself."

"My grandsire," said Hubert, "drew a good bow at the battle of Hastings, and never shot at such a mark in his life, — and neither will I. If this yeoman can cleave that rod, I give him the bucklers; a man can but do his best, and I will not shoot where I am sure to miss. I might as well shoot at the edge of our parson's whittle, or at a wheat straw, or at a sunbeam, as at a twinkling white streak which I can hardly see."

"Cowardly dog!" said Prince John. "Sirrah Locksley, do thou shoot; but if thou hittest such a mark, I will say thou art the first man ever did so. Howe'er it be, thou shalt not crow over us with a mere show of superior skill."

"I will do my best, as Hubert says," answered Locksley; "no man can do more."

So saying, he again bent his bow, but on the present occasion looked with attention to his weapon, and changed



the string, which he thought was no longer truly round, having been a little frayed by the two former shots. He then took his aim with some deliberation, and the multitude awaited the event in breathless silence. The archer vindicated their opinion of his skill ; his arrow split the willow rod against which it was aimed. A jubilee of acclamation followed ; and even Prince John, in admiration of Locksley's skill, lost for an instant his dislike to his person. "These twenty nobles," he said, "which, with the bugle, thou hast fairly won, are thine own ; we will make them fifty, if thou wilt take livery and service with us as a yeoman of our bodyguard, and be near to our person. For never did so strong a hand bend a bow, nor so true an eye direct a shaft."

"Pardon me, noble prince," said Locksley ; "but I have vowed that, if ever I take service, it should be with your royal brother, King Richard. These twenty nobles I leave to Hubert, who has this day drawn as brave a bow as his grandsire did at Hastings. Had his modesty not refused the trial, he would have hit the wand as well as I." Hubert shook his head as he received with reluctance the bounty of the stranger ; and Locksley, anxious to escape further observation, mixed with the crowd and was seen no more.



## THE NUBIAN

From "The Talisman"

SIR WALTER SCOTT

RICHARD surveyed the Nubian in silence as he stood before him, his looks bent upon the ground, his arms folded on his bosom, with the appearance of a black marble statue of the most exquisite workmanship, waiting life from the touch of a Prometheus. The king of England, who, as it was emphatically said of his successor, Henry the Eighth, loved to look upon a man, was well pleased with the thews, sinews, and symmetry of him whom he now surveyed and questioned him in the *lingua Franca*, "Art thou a pagan?"

The slave shook his head, and, raising his finger to his brow, crossed himself in token of his Christianity, then resumed his posture of motionless humility.

"A Nubian Christian, doubtless," said Richard, "and mutilated of the organ of speech by these heathen dogs?"

The mute again slowly shook his head, in token of negative, pointed with his forefinger to heaven, and then laid it upon his own lips.

"I understand thee," said Richard; "thou dost suffer under the infliction of God, not by the cruelty of man. Canst thou clean an armor and belt, and buckle it in time of need?"

The mute nodded, and, stepping toward the coat of mail, which hung with the shield and helmet of the chivalrous monarch, upon the pillar of the tent, he handled it with such nicety of address, as sufficiently to show that he fully understood the business of the armor bearer.



“Thou art an apt, and wilt doubtless be a useful, knave. Thou shalt wait in my chamber, and on my person,” said the king, “to show how much I value the gift of the royal Soldan. If thou hast no tongue, it follows thou canst carry no tales, neither provoke me to be sudden by an unfit reply.”

The Nubian again prostrated himself till his brow touched the earth, then stood erect, at some paces distant, as waiting for his new master’s commands.

“Nay, thou shalt commence thy office presently,” said Richard, “for I see a speck of rust darkening on that shield; and when I shake it in the face of Saladin, it should be bright and unsullied as the Soldan’s honor and mine own.”

A horn was winded without, and presently Sir Henry Neville entered with a packet of dispatches. “From England, my lord,” he said, as he delivered it. “From England,—our own England!” repeated Richard, in a tone of melancholy enthusiasm. “Alas! they little think how hard their sovereign has been beset by sickness and sorrow, faint friends, and forward enemies.” Then, opening the dispatches, he said hastily, “Ha! this comes from no peaceful land; they too have their feuds. Neville, begone; I must peruse these tidings alone, and at leisure.”

Neville withdrew accordingly, and Richard was soon absorbed in the melancholy details which had been conveyed to him from England, concerning the factions that were tearing to pieces his native dominions,—the disunion of his brothers, John and Geoffrey, and the quarrels of both with the High Justiciary Longchamp, Bishop of Ely; the oppressions practiced by the nobles upon the



peasantry, and rebellion of the latter against their masters, which had produced everywhere scenes of discord, and in some instances the effusion of blood. Details of incidents mortifying to his pride, and derogatory from his authority, were intermingled with the earnest advice of his wisest and most attached counselors, that he should presently return to England, as his presence offered the only hope of saving the kingdom from all the horrors of civil discord, of which France and Scotland were likely to avail themselves.

Filled with the most painful anxiety, Richard read, and again read, the ill-omened letters, compared the intelligence which some of them contained with the same facts as differently stated in others, and soon became totally insensible to whatever was passing around him, although seated, for the sake of coolness, close to the entrance of his tent, and having the curtains withdrawn, so that he could see and be seen by the guards and others who were stationed without.

Deeper in the shadow of the pavilion, and busied with the task his new master had imposed, sat the Nubian slave, with his back rather turned toward the king. He had finished adjusting and cleaning the hauberk and brigandine, and was now busily employed on a broad pavis, or buckler, of unusual size, and covered with steel plating, which Richard often used in reconnoitering, or actually storming, fortified places, as a more effectual protection against missile weapons than the narrow triangular shield used on horseback.

This pavis bore neither the royal lions of England, nor any other device, to attract the observation of the



defenders of the walls against which it was advanced. The care, therefore, of the armorer was addressed to causing its surface to shine as bright crystal, in which he seemed to be peculiarly successful. Beyond the Nubian, and scarce visible from without, lay the large dog, which might be termed his brother slave, and which, as if he felt awed by being transferred to a royal owner, was couched close to the side of the mute, with his head and ears on the ground, and his limbs and tail drawn close around and under him.

While the monarch and his new attendant were thus occupied, another actor crept upon the scene, and mingled among the group of English yeomen, about a score of whom, respecting the unusually pensive posture and close occupation of their sovereign, were, contrary to their wont, keeping a silent guard in front of his tent. It was not, however, more vigilant than usual. Some were playing at games of hazard with small pebbles, others spoke together in whispers of the approaching day of battle, and several lay asleep, their bulky limbs folded in their green mantles.

Amid these careless warders glided the puny form of a little old Turk, poorly dressed like a marabout or santon of the desert, — a sort of enthusiast, who sometimes ventured into the camp of the Crusaders, though treated always with contumely, and often with violence. Indeed, the luxury and profligate indulgence of the Christian leaders had occasioned a motley concourse in their tents, of musicians, Jewish merchants, Copts, Turks, and all the varied refuse of the Eastern nations; so that the caftan and turban — though to drive both from



the Holy Land was the professed object of the expedition — were nevertheless neither an uncommon nor an alarming sight in the camp of the Crusaders. When, however, the little insignificant figure we have described approached so nigh as to receive some interruption from the warders, he dashed his dusky green turban from his head, showed that his beard and eyebrows were shaved like those of a professed buffoon, and that the expression of his fantastic and writhen features, as well as of his little black eyes, which glittered like jet, was that of a crazed imagination.

“Dance, marabout,” cried the soldiers, acquainted with the manners of these wandering enthusiasts, — “dance, or we will scourge thee with our bowstrings, till thou spin as never top did under schoolboy’s lash.” Thus shouted the reckless warders, as much delighted at having a subject to tease as a child when he catches a butterfly, or a schoolboy upon discovering a bird’s nest.

The marabout, as if happy to do their behests, bounded from the earth, and spun his giddy round before them with singular agility, which, when contrasted with his slight and wasted figure and diminutive appearance, made him resemble a withered leaf twirled round and round at the pleasure of the winter’s breeze. His single lock of hair streamed upwards from his bald and shaven head, as if some genie upheld him by it; and indeed it seemed as if supernatural art were necessary to the execution of the wild whirling dance, in which scarce the tiptoe of the performer was seen to touch the ground.

Amid the vagaries of his performance, he flew here and there, from one spot to another, still approaching,



however, though almost imperceptibly, to the entrance of the royal tent; so that, when at length he sunk exhausted on the earth, after two or three bounds still higher than those which he had yet executed, he was not above thirty yards from the king's person.

For the space of a quarter of an hour, or longer, after the incident related, all remained perfectly quiet in the front of the royal habitation. The king read and mused in the entrance of his pavilion; behind, and with his back turned to the same entrance, the Nubian slave still burnished the ample pavis; in front of all, at an hundred paces distant, the yeomen of the guard stood, sat, or lay extended on the grass, attentive to their own sports, but pursuing them in silence; while on the esplanade betwixt them and the front of the tent lay, scarcely to be distinguished from a bundle of rags, the senseless form of the marabout.

But the Nubian had the advantage of a mirror, from the brilliant reflection which the surface of the highly polished shield now afforded, by means of which he beheld, to his alarm and surprise, that the marabout raised his head gently from the ground, so as to survey all around him, moving with a well-adjusted precaution, which seemed entirely inconsistent with a state of ebriety. He couched his head instantly, as if satisfied he was unobserved, and began, with the slightest possible appearance of voluntary effort, to drag himself, as if by chance, ever nearer and nearer to the king, but stopping and remaining fixed at intervals, like the spider, which, moving towards her object, collapses into apparent lifelessness when she thinks she is the subject of



observation. This species of movement appeared suspicious to the Ethiopian, who, on his part, prepared himself as quietly as possible to interfere the instant that interference should seem to be necessary.

The marabout meanwhile glided on gradually and imperceptibly, serpent-like, or rather snail-like, till he was about ten yards' distance from Richard's person, when, starting on his feet, he sprung forward with the bound of a tiger, stood at the king's back in less than an instant, and brandished aloft the cangiar, or poniard, which he had hidden in his sleeve.

Not the presence of his whole army could have saved their heroic monarch; but the motions of the Nubian had been as well calculated as those of the enthusiast, and, ere the latter could strike, the former caught his uplifted arm. Turning his fanatical wrath upon what thus unexpectedly interposed betwixt him and his object, the Charegite, for such was the seeming marabout, dealt the Nubian a blow with the dagger, which, however, only grazed his arm, while the far superior strength of the Ethiopian easily dashed him to the ground.

Aware of what had passed, Richard had now arisen, and with little more of surprise, anger, or interest of any kind in his countenance than an ordinary man would show in brushing off and crushing an intrusive wasp, caught up the stool on which he had been sitting, and exclaiming only "Ha, dog!" dashed almost to pieces the skull of the assassin, who uttered twice, once in a loud and once in a broken tone, the words "Allah ackbar!" — God is victorious, — and expired at the king's feet.

"Ye are careful warders," said Richard to his archers,



in a tone of scornful reproach, as, aroused by the bustle of what had passed, in terror and tumult they now rushed into his tent; "watchful sentinels ye are, to leave me to do such hangman's work with my own hand. Be silent, all of you, and cease your senseless clamor! Saw ye never a dead Turk before? Here, cast that carrion out of the camp, strike the head from the trunk, and stick it on a lance, taking care to turn the face to Mecca, that he may the easier tell the foul impostor, on whose inspiration he came hither, how he has sped on his errand. — For thee, my swart and silent friend," he added, turning to the Ethiopian. "But how's this? thou art wounded, and with a poisoned weapon, I warrant me; for by force of stab so weak an animal as that could scarce hope to do more than raise the lion's hide. Suck the poison from the wound, one of you; the venom is harmless on the lips, though fatal when it mingles with the blood."

The yeomen looked on each other confusedly and with hesitation, the apprehension of so strange a danger prevailing with those who feared no other.

"How now, sirrahs?" continued the king; "are you dainty-lipped, or do you fear death, that you dally thus?"

"Not the death of a man," said Long Allan, to whom the king looked as he spoke; "but methinks I would not die like a poisoned rat for the sake of a black chattel there, that is bought and sold in a market like a Martlemas ox."

"His Grace speaks to men of sucking poison," muttered another yeoman, "as if he said, 'Go to, swallow a gooseberry!'"



"Nay," said Richard, "I never bade a man do that which I would do not myself."

And without further ceremony, and in spite of the general expostulations of those around, and the respectful opposition of the Nubian himself, the king of England applied his lips to the wound of the black slave, treating with ridicule all remonstrances, and overpowering all resistance. He had no sooner intermitted his singular occupation, than the Nubian started from him, and, casting a scarf over his arm, intimated by gestures, as firm in purpose as they were respectful in manner, his determination not to permit the monarch to renew so degrading an employment. Long Allan also interposed, saying that if it were necessary to prevent the king engaging again in a treatment of this kind, his own lips, tongue, and teeth were at the service of the negro (as he called the Ethiopian), and that he would eat him up bodily, rather than King Richard's mouth should again approach him.

Neville, who entered with other officers, added his remonstrances.

"Nay, nay, make not a needless halloo about a hart that the hounds have lost, or a danger when it is over," said the king. "The wound will be a trifle, for the blood is scarce drawn, — an angry cat had dealt a deeper scratch, — and, for me, I have but to take a dram of orvietan by way of precaution, though it is needless."

Thus spoke Richard, a little ashamed, perhaps, of his own condescension, though sanctioned both by humanity and gratitude. But when Neville continued to make remonstrances on the peril to his royal person, the king imposed silence on him.



“Peace, I prithee ; make no more of it. I did it but to show these ignorant prejudiced knaves how they might help each other when these cowardly caitiffs come against us with sarbacanes and poisoned shafts.”

---

## LOVE OF COUNTRY

SIR WALTER SCOTT

BREATHES there the man with soul so dead,  
Who never to himself hath said,  
This is my own, my native land ?  
Whose heart hath ne'er within him burned,  
As home his footsteps he hath turned,  
From wandering on a foreign strand ?  
If such there be, go, mark him well !  
For him no minstrel raptures swell ;  
High though his titles, proud his name,  
Boundless his wealth as wish can claim ;  
Despite those titles, power, and pelf,  
The wretch, concentered all in self,  
Living, shall forfeit fair renown,  
And, doubly dying, shall go down  
To the vile dust from whence he sprung,  
Unwept, unhonored, and unsung.

## MARMION AND DOUGLAS

SIR WALTER SCOTT

NOT far advanced was morning day,  
When Marmion did his troops array,  
To Surrey's camp to ride ;  
He had safe conduct for his band,  
Beneath the royal seal and hand,  
And Douglas gave a guide.

The ancient earl, with stately grace,  
Would Clara on her palfrey place,  
And whispered in an undertone,  
"Let the hawk stoop, his prey is flown."  
The train from out the castle drew,  
But Marmion stopped to bid adieu ;  
"Though something I might plain," he said,  
"Of cold respect to stranger guest,  
Sent hither by your king's behest,  
While in Tantallon's towers I stayed ;  
Part we in friendship from your land ?  
And, noble earl, receive my hand."

But Douglas round him drew his cloak,  
Folded his arms, and thus he spoke :  
"My manors, halls, and towers shall still  
Be open at my sovereign's will,  
To each one whom he lists, howe'er  
Unmeet to be the owner's peer.  
My castles are my king's alone,  
From turret to foundation stone ;



The hand of Douglas is his own,  
And never shall, in friendly grasp,  
The hand of such as Marmion clasp."

Burned Marmion's swarthy cheek like fire,  
And shook his very frame for ire :

And "This to me !" he said ;  
"An 'twere not for thy hoary beard,  
Such hand as Marmion's had not spared  
To cleave the Douglas' head.

"And, first, I tell thee, haughty peer,  
He who does England's message here,  
Although the meanest in her state,  
May well, proud Angus, be thy mate;  
And, Douglas, more I tell thee here,

Even in thy pitch of pride —  
Here in thy hold, thy vassals near  
(Nay, never look upon your lord,  
And lay your hand upon your sword),

I tell thee thou'rt defied !  
And if thou said'st I am not peer  
To any Lord in Scotland here,  
Lowland or highland, far or near,  
Lord Angus, thou hast lied !"

On the Earl's cheek the flush of rage  
O'ercame the ashen hue of age ;  
Fierce he broke forth: "And dar'st thou then  
To beard the lion in his den,  
The Douglas in his hall ?

And hop'st thou hence unscathed to go? —  
No! by Saint Bride of Bothwell, no!

“Up drawbridge, grooms — what, warder, ho!  
Let the portcullis fall!”

Lord Marmion turned — well was his need —  
And dashed the rowels in his steed;  
Like arrow through the archway sprung;  
The ponderous grate behind him rung;  
To pass there was such scanty room,  
The bars, descending, grazed his plume.

The steed along the drawbridge flies,  
Just as it trembles on the rise;  
Not lighter does the swallow skim  
Along the smooth lake's level brim;  
And when Lord Marmion reached his band,  
He halts, and turns with clenched hand,  
And shout of loud defiance pours,  
And shook his gauntlet at the towers.

“Horse! horse!” the Douglas cried, “and chase!”  
But soon he reined his fury's pace.  
“A royal messenger he came,  
Though most unworthy of the name —  
A letter forged! Saint Jude to speed!  
Did ever knight so foul a deed?  
At first, in heart, it liked me ill,  
When the king praised his clerkly skill.  
Thanks to Saint Bothan, son of mine,  
Save Gawain, ne'er could pen a line.”



## ABOU BEN ADHEM

LEIGH HUNT

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Leigh Hunt, essayist, critic, and poet, was born at Southgate, England, in 1784. He had much editorial experience and was imprisoned two years and heavily fined for an attack in the *Examiner* on the vicious Prince Regent, the article being entitled "The Prince on St. Patrick's Day." Hunt was intimate with Byron, Moore, Shelley, and Keats. Among his writings are "Captain Sword and Captain Pen," a very popular poem, denouncing war; "Men, Women, and Books"; "Imagination and Fancy."

ABOU BEN ADHEM (may his tribe increase !)  
Awoke one night from a deep dream of peace,  
And saw within the moonlight in his room,  
Making it rich, and like a lily in bloom,  
An angel writing in a book of gold.  
Exceeding peace had made Ben Adhem bold,  
And to the presence in the room he said,  
"What writest thou?" The vision raised its head,  
And with a look made of all sweet accord,  
Answered, "The names of those who love the Lord."  
"And is mine one?" said Abou. "Nay, not so,"  
Replied the angel. Abou spoke more low,  
But cheerly still; and said, "I pray thee, then,  
Write me as one that loves his fellow-men."

The angel wrote, and vanished. The next night  
It came again with a great wakening light,  
And showed the names whom love of God had blessed, —  
And lo ! Ben Adhem's name led all the rest !

## THE TEMPEST

JAMES T. FIELDS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Mr. Fields was born in Portsmouth, N. H. in 1820. While he has written some poetry, he is known chiefly as a publisher.

WE were crowded in the cabin,  
Not a soul would dare to sleep,  
It was midnight on the waters  
And a storm was on the deep.

'Tis a fearful thing in winter  
To be shattered by the blast,  
And to hear the rattling trumpet  
Thunder, "Cut away the mast!"

So we shuddered there in silence,  
For the stoutest held his breath,  
While the hungry sea was roaring,  
And the breakers talked with Death.

As thus we sat in darkness,  
Each one busy with his prayers,  
"We are lost!" the captain shouted,  
As he staggered down the stairs.

But his little daughter whispered,  
As she took his icy hand,  
"Isn't God upon the ocean  
Just the same as on the land?"



Then we kissed the little maiden,  
And we spoke in better cheer,  
And we anchored safe in harbor  
When the morn was shining clear.

---

## THE ORIGIN OF ROAST PIG

CHARLES LAMB

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Charles Lamb was born in London in 1775. He was a nervous, timid boy and had an impediment in his speech. He devoted his life to an older sister, who during temporary insanity killed her mother. He was both poet and essayist, but noted chiefly for his prose writings. Among the more noted of his essays are "Dream Children," "Praise of Chimney Sweeps," "Mrs. Battle on Whist," and "Roast Pig." He died in 1834.

MANKIND, says a Chinese manuscript, which my friend M. was obliging enough to read and explain to me, for the first seventy thousand ages ate their meat raw, clawing or biting it from the animal, just as they do in Abyssinia to this day. This period is not obscurely hinted at by their great Confucius in the second chapter of his Mundane Mutations, where he designates a kind of golden age by the term Cho-fang, literally the Cook's Holiday. The manuscript goes on to say that the art of roasting, or rather broiling (which I take to be the elder brother), was accidentally discovered in the manner following. The swineherd, Ho-ti, having gone out into the woods one morning, as his manner was, to collect mast for his hogs, left his cottage in the care of his eldest son, Bo-bo, a great lubberly boy, who being fond of playing



with fire, as youngers of his age commonly are, let some sparks escape into a bundle of straw, which, kindling quickly, spread the conflagration over every part of their poor mansion, till it was reduced to ashes. Together with a cottage (a sorry antediluvian makeshift of a building, you may think it), which was of much more importance, a fine litter of new-born pigs, no less than nine in number, perished. China pigs have been esteemed a luxury all over the East, from the remotest periods that we read of. Bo-bo was in the utmost consternation, as you may think, not so much for the sake of the tenement, which his father and he could easily build up again with a few dry branches, and the labor of an hour or two, at any time, as for the loss of the pigs.

While he was thinking what he should say to his father, and wringing his hands over the smoking remnants of one of those untimely sufferers, an odor assailed his nostrils, unlike any scent which he had before experienced. What could it proceed from? —not from the burnt cottage—he had smelt that smell before ; indeed this was by no means the first accident of the kind which had occurred through the negligence of this unlucky young firebrand. Much less did it resemble that of any known herb, weed, or flower. A premonitory moistening at the same time overflowed his nether lip. He knew not what to think. He next stooped down to feel the pig, if there were any signs of life in it. He burned his fingers, and to cool them he applied them in his booby fashion to his mouth. Some of the crumbs of the scorched skin had come away with his fingers, and for the first time in his life (in the world's life, indeed, for before him no man had known it) he



tasted — crackling. Again he felt and fumbled at the pig. It did not burn him so much now ; still he licked his fingers from a sort of habit. The truth at length broke into his slow understanding that it was the pig that smelt so, and the pig that tasted so delicious ; and surrendering himself up to the new-born pleasure, he fell to tearing up whole handfuls of the scorched skin with the flesh next it, and was cramming it down his throat in his beastly fashion, when his sire entered amid the smoking rafters, armed with retributory cudgel, and finding how affairs stood, began to rain blows upon the young rogue's shoulders, as thick as hailstones, which Bo-bo heeded not any more than if they had been flies. The tickling pleasure which he experienced in his lower regions had rendered him quite callous to any inconveniences he might feel in those remote quarters. His father might lay on, but he could not beat him from his pig, till he had fairly made an end of it, when, becoming a little sensible of his situation, something like the following dialogue ensued.

“ You graceless whelp, what have you got there devouring ? Is it not enough that you have burned down three houses with your dog's tricks, and be hanged to you ! but you must be eating fire, and I know not what — what have you got there, I say ? ”

“ O father, the pig, the pig ! do come and taste how nice the burnt pig eats.”

The ears of Ho-ti tingled with horror. He cursed his son, and he cursed himself that ever he should beget a son that should eat burnt pig.

Bo-bo, whose scent was wonderfully sharpened since



morning, soon raked out another pig, and fairly rending it asunder, thrust the lesser half by main force into the fists of Ho-ti, still shouting out, "Eat, eat, eat, the burnt pig, father, only taste — O Lord!" — with such like barbarous ejaculations, cramming all the while as if he would choke.

Ho-ti trembled in every joint while he grasped the abominable thing, wavering whether he should not put his son to death for an unnatural young monster, when the crackling scorching his fingers, as it had done his son's, and applying the same remedy to them, he in his turn tasted some of its flavor, which, make what sour mouths he would for pretense, proved not altogether displeasing to him. In conclusion (for the manuscript here is a little tedious) both father and son fairly sat down to the mess, and never left off till they had dispatched all that remained of the litter.

Bo-bo was strictly enjoined not to let the secret escape, for the neighbors would certainly have stoned them for a couple of abominable wretches, who could think of improving upon the good meat which God had sent them. Nevertheless, strange stories got about. It was observed that Ho-ti's cottage was burned down more frequently than ever. Nothing but fires from this time forward. Some would break out in broad day, others in the night-time. So often as the sow had young pigs, so sure was the house of Ho-ti to be in a blaze; Ho-ti himself, which was the more remarkable, instead of chastising his son, seemed to grow more indulgent to him than ever. At length they were watched, the terrible mystery discovered, and the father and son summoned to take their trial at Pekin,



then an inconsiderable assize town. Evidence was given, the obnoxious food itself produced in court, and verdict about to be pronounced, when the foreman of the jury begged that some of the burnt pig, of which the culprit stood accused, might be handed into the box. He handled it, and they all handled it; and burning their fingers as Bo-bo and his father had done before them, and nature prompting to each of them the same remedy, against the face of all the facts, and the clearest charge which judge had ever given,—to the surprise of the whole court, townsfolk, strangers, reporters, and all present,—without leaving the box, or any manner of consultation whatever, they brought in a simultaneous verdict of Not Guilty.

The judge, who was a shrewd fellow, winked at the manifest iniquity of the decision; and when the court was dismissed, went privily, and bought up all the pigs that could be had for love or money. In a few days his lordship's town house was observed to be on fire. The thing took wing, and now there was nothing to be seen but fire in every direction. Fuel and pigs grew enormously dear all over the district. The insurance offices one and all shut up shop. People built slighter and slighter every day, until it was feared that the very science of architecture would in no long time be lost to the world. Thus this custom of firing houses continued, till in process of time, says my manuscript, a sage arose, like our Locke, who made a discovery, that the flesh of swine, or indeed of any other animal, might be cooked (burned, as they call it) without the necessity of consuming a whole house to dress it. Then first began the rude form of gridiron.



Roasting by the string or spit came in a century or two later, I forget in whose dynasty. By such slow degrees, concludes the manuscript, do the most useful and seemingly the most obvious arts make their way among mankind.

Without placing too implicit faith in the account above given, it must be agreed, that if a worthy pretext for so dangerous an experiment as setting houses on fire (especially in these days) could be assigned in favor of any culinary object, that pretext and excuse might be found in Roast Pig.

## HIGH TIDE ON THE COAST OF LINCOLNSHIRE

JEAN INGELow

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Jean Ingelow, an English poet and novelist, was born in 1830 and died in 1897. Among her collection of poems was "Home Thoughts and Home Scenes," and "Mopsa the Fairy." Her best-known novel is "Fated to be Free." Her poems give evidence of a melancholy disposition.

THE old mayor climbed the belfry tower,  
 The ringers ran by two, by three;  
 "Pull! if ye never pulled before;  
 Good ringers, pull your best!" quoth hee.  
 "Play uppe, play uppe, O Boston bells!  
 Ply all your changes, all your swells!  
 Play uppe 'The Brides of Enderby'!"

Men say it was a stolen tyde —  
 The Lord that sent it, He knows all;



But in myne ears doth still abide  
 The message that the bells let fall ;  
 And there was nought of strange, beside  
 The flights of mews and peewits pied,  
 By millions crouched on the old sea wall.

I sat and span within the doore ;  
 My thread brake off, I raised myne eyes ;  
 The level sun, like ruddy ore,  
 Lay sinking in the barren skies ;  
 And, dark against day's golden death,  
 She moved where Lindis wandereth —  
 My sonne's faire wife, Elizabeth.

“Cusha ! Cusha ! Cusha !” calling,  
 Ere the early dewes were falling,  
 Farre away I heard her song.  
 “Cusha ! Cusha !” all along ;  
 Where the reedy Lindis floweth,  
                     Floweth, floweth,  
 From the meads where melick groweth,  
 Faintly came her milking song.

“Cusha ! Cusha ! Cusha !” calling,  
 “For the dewes will soone be falling ;  
 Leave your meadow grasses mellow,  
                     Mellow, mellow !  
 Quit your cowslips, cowslips yellow !  
 Come uppe, Whitefoot ! come uppe, Lightfoot !  
 Quit the stalks of parsley hollow,  
                     Hollow, hollow !  
 Come uppe, Jetty ! rise and follow :

From the clovers lift your head !  
Come uppe, Whitefoot ! come uppe, Lightfoot !  
Come uppe, Jetty ! rise and follow,  
Jetty, to the milking shed ! ”

If it be long — ay, long ago —  
    When I beginne to think howe long,  
Againe I hear the Lindis flow,  
    Swift as an arrowe, sharp and strong ;  
And all the aire, it seemeth mee,  
Bin full of floating bells (sayth shee),  
That ring the tune of Enderby.

Alle fresh the level pasture lay,  
    And not a shadowe mote be seene,  
Save where, full fyve good miles away,  
    The steeple towered from out the greene,  
And lo ! the great bell farre and wide  
Was heard in all the countryside,  
That Saturday at eventide.

The swanherds, where their sedges are,  
    Moved on in sunset's golden breath ;  
The shepherde-lads I heard afarre,  
    And my sonne's wife, Elizabeth ;  
Till, floating o'er the grassy sea,  
Came downe that kyndly message free,  
“ The Brides of Mavis Enderby.”

Then some looked uppe into the sky,  
    And all along where Lindis flows  
To where the goodly vessels lie,  
    And where the lordly steeple shows :



They sayde, " And why should this thing be?  
 What danger lowers by land or sea,  
 They ring the tune of Enderby?

" For evil news from Mablethorpe,  
 Of pyrate galleys warping down —  
 For shippes ashore beyond the scorpe,  
 They have not spared to wake the towne ;  
 But while the west bin red to see,  
 And storms be none, and pyrates flee,  
 Why ring ' The Brides of Enderby ' ? "

I looked without, and lo ! my sonne  
 Came riding downe with might and main ;  
 He raised a shout as he drew on,  
 Till all the welkin rang again :  
 " Elizabeth ! Elizabeth ! "  
 ( A sweeter woman ne'er drew breath  
 Than my sonne's wife, Elizabeth. )

" The olde sea wall ( he cryed ) is downe !  
 The rising tide comes on apace ;  
 And boats, adrift in yonder towne,  
 Go sailing uppe the market place ! "  
 He shook as one that looks on death :  
 " God save you, mother ! " straight he sayth :  
 " Where is my wife, Elizabeth ? "

" Good sonne, where Lindis winds away,  
 With her two bairns I marked her long ;  
 And ere yon bells beganne to play,  
 Afar I heard her milking song. "

He looked across the grassy sea,  
To right, to left : “ Ho, Enderby ! ”  
They rang “ The Brides of Enderby ! ”

With that he cried and beat his breast ;  
For lo ! along the river’s bed  
A mighty eygre reared his crest,  
And uppe the Lindis raging sped.  
It swept with thunderous noises loud —  
Shaped like a curling snow-white cloud,  
Or like a demon in a shroud.

And rearing Lindis, backward pressed,  
Shook all her trembling bankes amaine ;  
Then madly at the eygre’s breast  
Flung uppe her weltering walls again.  
Then bankes came downe with ruin and rout —  
Then beaten foam flew round about —  
Then all the mighty floods were out.

So farre, so fast, the eygre drave,  
The heart had hardly time to beat  
Before a shallow seething wave  
Sobbed in the grasses at oure feet:  
The feet had hardly time to flee  
Before it brake against the knee —  
And all the world was in the sea !

Upon the roofe we sate that night ;  
The noise of bells went sweeping by ;  
I marked the lofty beacon-light  
Stream from the church tower, red and high —



A lurid mark, and dread to see ;  
 And awsome bells they were to mee,  
 That in the dark rang " Enderby."

They rang the sailor lads to guide,  
 From roofe to roofe who fearless rowed,  
 And I — my sonne was at my side,  
 And yet the ruddy beacon glowed ;  
 And yet he moaned beneath his breath,  
 " O come in life, or come in death !  
 O lost ! my love, Elizabeth."

And didst thou visit him no more ?  
 Thou didst, thou didst, my daughter deare  
 The waters laid thee at his doore  
 Ere yet the early dawn was clear :  
 Thy pretty bairns in fast embrace,  
 The lifted sun shone on thy face,  
 Downe-drifted to thy dwelling-place!

That flow strewed wrecks about the grass,  
 That ebbe swept out the flocks to sea —  
 A fatal ebbe and flow, alas !

To manye more than myne and mee :  
 But each will mourn his own (she sayth),  
 And sweeter woman ne'er drew breath  
 Than my sonne's wife Elizabeth.

I shall never hear her more  
 By the reedy Lindis shore,  
 " Cusha ! Cusha ! Cusha !" calling

Ere the early dewes be falling ;  
I shall never hear her song,  
“Cusha ! Cusha !” all along,  
Where the sunny Lindis floweth,  
Goeth, floweth,  
From the meads where melick groweth,  
When the water, winding down,  
Onward floweth to the town.

I shall never see her more,  
Where the reeds and rushes quiver,  
Shiver, quiver,  
Stand beside the sobbing river —  
Sobbing, throbbing, in its falling,  
To the sandy lonesome shore ;  
I shall never hear her calling,  
“Leave your meadow grasses mellow,  
Mellow, mellow !  
Quit your cowslips, cowslips yellow !  
Come uppe, Whitefoot ! come uppe, Lightfoot !  
Quit your pipes of parsley hollow,  
Hollow, hollow !  
Come uppe, Lightfoot ! rise and follow,  
Lightfoot, Whitefoot :  
From your clovers lift the head !  
Come uppe, Jetty ! follow, follow,  
Jetty, to the milking shed !”



## CHARLES DICKENS

1812-1870

CHARLES DICKENS was born at Landport in 1812. His childhood was unhappy. He was small and sickly, and had a very hard time generally, for the first twenty-five years of his life. He had but little schooling. "David Copperfield" is largely autobiographical. Dickens seems to have been fond of putting himself and his own people into his books, and of drawing from real life his scenes and characters, which he disguised but faintly.

"Sketches by Boz Illustrative of Every-day Life and Every-day People" was the first book published by Dickens. It attracted great attention, and the fact that a new genius had appeared was generally recognized. "Pickwick Papers" and "Oliver Twist" were the next books published by him. In this brief sketch it is not possible to name all his works. In addition to those already mentioned, "Nicholas Nickleby," "The Old Curiosity Shop," "Bleak House," "Martin Chuzzlewit," "Christmas Carol," "Dombey and Son," "David Copperfield," "A Tale of Two Cities," and "Our Mutual Friend" are the most noted.

Dickens wrote of the common people, the poor people, the wretched and suffering, and awakened pity for the poor and made charity fashionable.

No author since Shakespeare has created so many characters who will live as has Dickens. Uriah Heep, Pecksniff, Dora, Pickwick, Bob Sawyer, Oliver Twist, Fagan, Artful Dodger, Mr. Squeers, Sairey Gamp, Paul Dombey, Captain Cuttle, Micawber, Peggotty, are household words, well known to thousands who have never read a work of Dickens.

Laurence Hutton says, "Pecksniff will live almost as long as hypocrisy lasts; and Uriah Heep will not be forgotten while mock humility exists."

## THE MISER

From "Christmas Carol"

CHARLES DICKENS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Charles Dickens, the most popular English novelist, with the possible exception of Scott, was born in 1812. Whether you like his writings or not, you cannot afford to be igno-



rant of all his works. Read, at least, "David Copperfield," "Oliver Twist," and "Christmas Carol." If you care for more, you can scarcely go amiss in your choice.

MARLEY was dead, to begin with. There is no doubt whatever about that. The register of his burial was signed by the clergyman, the clerk, the undertaker, and the chief mourner. Scrooge signed it, and Scrooge's name was good upon' Change, for anything he chose to put his hand to. Old Marley was dead as a doornail.

Mind! I don't mean to say that I know, of my own knowledge, what there is particularly dead about a doornail. I might have been inclined myself to regard a coffin nail as the deadest piece of ironmongery in the trade. But the wisdom of our ancestors is in the simile; and my unhallowed hands shall not disturb it, or the country's done for. You will, therefore, permit me to repeat, emphatically, that Marley was as dead as a doornail.

Scrooge knew he was dead? Of course he did. How could it be otherwise? Scrooge and he were partners for I don't know how many years. Scrooge was his sole executor, his sole administrator, his sole assign, his sole residuary legatee, his sole friend, and sole mourner. And even Scrooge was not so dreadfully cut up by the sad event but that he was an excellent man of business on the very day of the funeral, and solemnized it with an undoubted bargain.

Scrooge never painted out old Marley's name. There it stood, years afterwards, above the warehouse door: Scrooge and Marley. The firm was known as Scrooge and Marley. Sometimes people new to the business



called Scrooge, Scrooge, and sometimes Marley, but he answered to both names. It was all the same to him.

Oh! but he was a tight-fisted hand at the grindstone, Scrooge! a squeezing, wrenching, grasping, scraping, clutching, covetous old sinner! Hard and sharp as flint from which no steel had ever struck out generous fire; secret and self-contained and solitary as an oyster. The cold within him froze his little features, nipped his pointed nose, shriveled his cheek, stiffened his gait; made his eyes red, his thin lips blue; and spoke out shrewdly in his grating voice. A frosty rime was on his head, and on his eyebrows, and his wiry chin. He carried his own low temperature always about with him; iced his office in the dog days, and didn't thaw it one degree at Christmas.

External heat and cold had little influence on Scrooge. No warmth could warm, no wintry weather chill him. No wind that blew was bitterer than he, no falling snow was more intent upon its purpose, no pelting rain less open to entreaty. Foul weather didn't know where to have him. The heaviest rain and snow and hail and sleet could boast of the advantage over him in only one respect. They often came down handsomely, and Scrooge never did.

Nobody ever stopped him in the street to say, with gladsome looks, "My dear Scrooge, how are you! When will you come to see me?" No beggars implored him to bestow a trifle, no children asked him what it was o'clock, no man or woman ever once in all his life inquired the way to such and such a place of Scrooge. Even the blindmen's dogs appeared to know him; and when they saw him coming on, would tug their owners into doorways and up courts; and then would wag their tails as though



they said, "No eye at all is better than an evil eye, dark master!"

But what did Scrooge care! It was the very thing he liked. To edge his way along the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones called "nuts" to Scrooge.

Once upon a time—of all the good days in the year, upon Christmas Eve—old Scrooge sat busy in his countinghouse. It was cold, bleak, biting weather; foggy withal; and he could hear the people in the court outside, go wheezing up and down, beating their hands upon their breasts, and stamping their feet upon the pavement stones to warm them. The city clocks had only just gone three, but it was quite dark already—it had not been light all day—and candles were flaring in the windows of the neighboring offices, like ruddy smears upon the palpable brown air. The fog came pouring in at every chink and keyhole, and was so dense without that, although the court was of the narrowest, the houses opposite were mere phantoms. To see the dingy cloud come drooping down, obscuring everything, one might have thought that Nature lived hard by, and was brewing on a large scale.

The door of Scrooge's countinghouse was open, that he might keep his eye upon his clerk, who in a dismal little cell beyond, a sort of tank, was copying letters. Scrooge had a very small fire, but the clerk's fire was so very much smaller that it looked like one coal. But he could not replenish it, for Scrooge kept the coal box in his own room; and so surely as the clerk came in with the shovel, the master predicted that it would be neces-



sary for them to part. Wherefore the clerk put on his comforter, and tried to warm himself at the candle; in which effort, not being a man of strong imagination, he failed.

"A merry Christmas, uncle! God save you!" cried a cheerful voice. It was the voice of Scrooge's nephew, who came upon him so quickly that this was the first intimation he had of his approach.

"Bah!" said Scrooge. "Humbug!"

He had so heated himself with rapid walking in the fog and frost, this nephew of Scrooge's, that he was all in a glow; his face was ruddy and handsome; his eyes sparkled, and his breath smoked again.

"Christmas a humbug, uncle!" said Scrooge's nephew. "You don't mean that, I am sure?"

"I do," said Scrooge. "Merry Christmas! What right have you to be merry? Out upon Merry Christmas! What's Christmas time to you but a time for paying bills without money; a time for finding yourself a year older, and not an hour richer; a time for balancing your books and having every item in 'em through a round dozen of months presented dead against you? If I could work my will," said Scrooge, indignantly, "every idiot who goes about with 'Merry Christmas' on his lips, should be boiled with his own pudding, and buried with a stake of holly run through his heart. He should!"

"Uncle!" pleaded the nephew.

"Nephew!" returned the uncle, sternly, "keep Christmas in your own way, and let me keep it in mine."

"Keep it!" repeated Scrooge's nephew. "But you don't keep it."



"Let me leave it alone, then," said Scrooge. "Much good may it do you! Much good it has ever done you!"

"There are many things from which I might have derived good, by which I have not profited, I dare say," returned the nephew, "Christmas among the rest. But I am sure I have always thought of Christmas time, when it has come round — apart from the veneration due to its sacred name and origin, if anything belonging to it can be apart from that — as a good time; a kind, forgiving, charitable, pleasant time; the only time I know of, in the long calendar of the year, when men and women seem by one consent to open their shut-up hearts freely, and to think of people below them as if they really were fellow passengers to the grave, and not another race of creatures bound on other journeys. And therefore, uncle, though it has never put a scrap of gold or silver in my pocket, I believe that it *has* done me good, and *will* do me good; and I say, God bless it!"

The clerk involuntarily applauded. Becoming immediately sensible of the impropriety, he poked the fire, and extinguished the last frail spark forever.

"Let me hear another sound from *you*," said Scrooge, "and you'll keep your Christmas by losing your situation! You're quite a powerful speaker, sir," he added, turning to his nephew. "I wonder you don't go into Parliament."

"Don't be angry, uncle. Come! Dine with us to-morrow."

Scrooge said that he would see him — yes, indeed he did. He went the whole length of the expression, and said that he would see him in that extremity first.



"But why?" cried Scrooge's nephew. "Why?"

"Why did you get married?" said Scrooge.

"Because I fell in love."

"Because you fell in love!" growled Scrooge, as if that were the only one thing in the world more ridiculous than a merry Christmas. "Good afternoon!"

"Nay, uncle, but you never came to see me before that happened. Why give it as a reason for not coming now?"

"Good afternoon," said Scrooge.

"I want nothing from you; I ask nothing of you; why cannot we be friends?"

"Good afternoon," said Scrooge.

"I am sorry, with all my heart, to find you so resolute. We have never had any quarrel, to which I have been a party. But I have made the trial in homage to Christmas, and I'll keep my Christmas humor to the last. So, A Merry Christmas, uncle!"

"Good afternoon!" said Scrooge.

"And, A Happy New Year!"

"Good afternoon!" said Scrooge.

His nephew left the room without an angry word, notwithstanding.

In letting Scrooge's nephew out, the clerk had let two other people in. They were portly gentlemen, pleasant to behold, and now stood with their hats off, in Scrooge's office. They had books and papers in their hands, and bowed to him.

"Scrooge & Marley's, I believe," said one of the gentlemen, referring to his list. "Have I the pleasure of addressing Mr. Scrooge, or Mr. Marley?"



"Mr. Marley has been dead these seven years," Scrooge replied. "He died seven years ago, this very night."

"At this festive season of the year, Mr. Scrooge," said the gentleman, taking up a pen, "it is more than usually desirable that we should make some slight provision for the poor and destitute, who suffer greatly at the present time. Many thousands are in want of common necessities; hundreds of thousands are in want of common comforts, sir."

"Are there no prisons?" asked Scrooge.

"Plenty of prisons," said the gentleman, laying down the pen again, "but under the impression that they scarcely furnish Christian cheer of mind or body to the multitude, a few of us are endeavoring to raise a fund to buy the poor some meat and drink, and means of warmth. We choose this time, because it is a time, of all others, when Want is keenly felt, and Abundance rejoices. What shall I put you down for?"

"Nothing!" Scrooge replied.

"You wish to be anonymous?"

"I wish to be left alone," said Scrooge. "Since you ask me what I wish, gentlemen, that is my answer. I don't make merry myself at Christmas, and I can't afford to make idle people merry. I help to support the establishments I have mentioned—they cost enough; and those who are badly off must go there."

"Many can't go there; and many would rather die."

"If they would rather die," said Scrooge, "they had better do it, and decrease the surplus population." Seeing that it would be useless to pursue their point, the gentlemen withdrew.



At length the hour for shutting up the countinghouse arrived. With an ill-will Scrooge dismounted from his stool, and tacitly admitted the fact to the expectant clerk, who instantly snuffed his candle out, and put on his hat.

"You'll want all day to-morrow, I suppose?" said Scrooge.

"If quite convenient, sir."

"It's not convenient," said Scrooge, "and it's not fair. If I was to stop half-a-crown for it you'd think yourself ill used, I'll be bound!"

The clerk smiled faintly.

"And yet," said Scrooge, "you don't think *me* ill used, when I pay a day's wages for no work."

The clerk observed that it was only once a year.

"A poor excuse for picking a man's pocket every twenty-fifth of December!" said Scrooge, buttoning his greatcoat to the chin. "But I suppose you must have the whole day. Be here all the earlier next morning."

The clerk promised that he would; and Scrooge walked out with a growl. The office was closed in a twinkling, and the clerk, with the long ends of his white comforter dangling below his waist (for he boasted no greatcoat), went down a slide on Cornhill, at the end of a lane of boys twenty times, in honor of its being Christmas eve, and then ran home to Camden Town as hard as he could pelt, to play at blind man's buff.

Scrooge took his melancholy dinner in his usual melancholy tavern; and having read all the newspapers, and beguiled the rest of the evening with his banker's book, went home to bed. He lived in chambers which had once belonged to his deceased partner. They were a gloomy



suite of rooms, in a lowering pile of buildings up a yard, where it had so little business to be, that one could scarcely help fancying it must have run there when it was a young house, playing at hide and seek with other houses, and have forgotten the way out again. It was old enough now, and dreary enough; for nobody lived in it but Scrooge, the other rooms being all let out as offices.

Now, it is a fact, that there was nothing at all particular about the knocker on the door, except that it was very large. It is also a fact, that Scrooge had seen it night and morning, during his whole residence in that place; also that Scrooge had as little of what is called fancy about him as any man in the city of London.

And yet it happened that Scrooge, having his key in the lock of the door, saw in the knocker, without its undergoing any intermediate process of change—not a knocker, but Marley's face.

Marley's face! It was not in impenetrable shadow, as the other objects in the yard were, but had a dismal light about it. It was not angry or ferocious, but looked at Scrooge as Marley used to look: with ghostly spectacles turned up on its ghostly forehead. The hair was curiously stirred, as if by breath or hot air; and, though the eyes were wide open, they were perfectly motionless.

As Scrooge looked fixedly at this phenomenon, it was a knocker again.

To say that he was not startled, or that his blood was not conscious of a terrible sensation to which it had been a stranger from infancy, would be untrue. But he put his hand upon the key he had relinquished, turned it sturdily, walked in, and lighted his candle.



He *did* pause, with a moment's irresolution, before he shut the door; and he *did* look cautiously behind it first, as if he half expected to be terrified with the sight of Marley's pigtail sticking out into the hall. But there was nothing on the back of the door, except the screws and nuts that held the knocker on, so he said, "Pooh, pooh!" and closed it with a bang.

The sound resounded through the house like thunder. Every room above, and every cask in the wine merchant's cellars below, appeared to have a separate peal of echoes of its own. Scrooge was not a man to be frightened by echoes. He fastened the door, and walked across the hall, and up the stairs; slowly, too; trimming his candle as he went.

Up Scrooge went, not caring a button for that. Darkness is cheap, and Scrooge liked it. But before he shut his heavy door, he walked through his rooms to see that all was right. He had just enough recollection of the face to desire to do that.

Sitting room, bed room, lumber room. All as they should be. Nobody under the table; nobody under the sofa; a small fire in the grate; spoon and basin ready; and the little saucepan of gruel (Scrooge had a cold in his head) upon the hob. Nobody under the bed; nobody in the closet; nobody in his dressing gown, which was hanging up in a suspicious attitude against the wall.

Quite satisfied, he closed his door, and locked himself in; double-locked himself in, which was not his custom. Thus secured against surprise, he took off his cravat; put on his dressing gown and slippers, and his night cap; and sat down before the fire to take his gruel.



After several turns, he sat down again. As he threw his head back in the chair, his glance happened to rest upon a bell, a disused bell that hung in the room, and communicated for some purpose, now forgotten, with a chamber in the highest story of the building. It was with great astonishment, and with a strange, inexplicable dread, that, as he looked, he saw this bell begin to swing. It swung so softly in the outset that it scarcely made a sound; but soon it rang out loudly, and so did every bell in the house.

This might have lasted half a minute, or a minute, but it seemed an hour. The bells ceased as they had begun, together. They were succeeded by a clanking noise, deep down below, as if some person were dragging a heavy chain over the casks in the wine merchant's cellar. Scrooge then remembered to have heard that ghosts in haunted houses were described as dragging chains.

The cellar door flew open with a booming sound, and then he heard the noise much louder, on the floors below; then coming up the stairs; then coming straight toward his door.

"It's humbug still!" said Scrooge. "I won't believe it."

His color changed though, when, without a pause, it came on through the heavy door, and passed into the room before his eyes. Upon its coming in, the dying flame leaped up, as though it cried "I know him! Marley's ghost!" and fell again.

The same face; the very same. Marley in his pigtail, usual waistcoat, tights, and boots. The chain he drew was clasped about his middle. It was long and wound



about him like a tail; and it was made of cash boxes, keys, padlocks, ledgers, deeds, and heavy purses wrought in steel. His body was transparent; so that Scrooge, observing him, and looking through his waistcoat, could see the two buttons on his coat behind.

Scrooge had often heard it said that Marley had no bowels, but he had never believed it until now.

No, nor did he believe it even now. Though he looked the phantom through and through, and saw it standing before him; though he felt the chilling influence of its death-cold eyes; and marked the very texture of the folded kerchief bound about its head and chin, which wrapper he had not observed before, he was still incredulous, and fought against his senses.

"How now!" said Scrooge, caustic and cold as ever.

"What do you want with me?"

"Much" — Marley's voice, no doubt about it.

"Who are you?"

"Ask me who I *was*."

"Who *were* you then?" said Scrooge, raising his voice.

"You're particular, for a shade." He was going to say, "*to* a shade," but substituted this, as more appropriate.

"In life I was your partner, Jacob Marley."

"Can you — can you sit down?" asked Scrooge, looking doubtfully at him.

"I can."

"Do it, then."

Scrooge asked the question, because he didn't know whether a ghost so transparent might find himself in a condition to take a chair; and felt that in the event of its being impossible, it might involve the necessity of an



embarrassing explanation. But the Ghost sat down on the opposite side of the fireplace, as if he were quite used to it.

"You don't believe in me," observed the Ghost.

"I don't," said Scrooge.

"What evidence would you have of my reality beyond that of your own senses?"

"I don't know," said Scrooge.

"Why do you doubt your senses?"

"Because," said Scrooge, "a little thing affects them. A slight disorder of the stomach makes them cheats. You may be an undigested bit of beef, a blot of mustard, a crumb of cheese, a fragment of an underdone potato. There's more of gravy than of grave about you, whatever you are."

Scrooge was not much in the habit of cracking jokes, nor did he feel in his heart, by any means, waggish then. The truth is, that he tried to be smart, as a means of distracting his own attention, and keeping down his terror. But how much greater was his horror, when the phantom, taking off the bandage round his head, as if it were too warm to wear indoors, its lower jaw dropped down upon its breast!

Scrooge fell upon his knees, and clasped his hands before his face.

"Mercy!" he said. "Dreadful apparition, why do you trouble me?"

"Man of the worldly mind!" replied the Ghost, "do you believe in me or not?"

"I do," said Scrooge. "I must. But why do spirits walk the earth, and why do they come to me?"



"It is required of every man," the Ghost returned, "that the spirit within him should walk abroad among his fellow men, and travel far and wide; and if that spirit goes not forth in life, it is condemned to do so after death.

"Nor can I tell you what I would. A very little more is permitted to me. I cannot rest, I cannot stay, I cannot linger anywhere. My spirit never walked beyond our countinghouse — mark me! — in life my spirit never roved beyond our money-changing hole; and weary journeys lie before me!"

"Seven years dead," mused Scrooge. "And traveling all the time?"

"The whole time," said the Ghost. "No rest, no peace. Incessant torture of remorse."

"You travel fast?" said Scrooge.

"On the wings of the wind," replied the Ghost.

"You might have got over a great quantity of ground in seven years," said Scrooge.

The Ghost, on hearing this, set up another cry and clanked its chain hideously in the dead silence of the night.

"O! captive, bound, and double-ironed," cried the phantom, "not to know that ages of incessant labor, by immortal creatures, for this earth must pass into eternity before the good of which it is susceptible is all developed. Not to know that any Christian spirit working kindly in its little sphere, whatever it may be, will find its mortal life too short for its vast means of usefulness. Not to know that no space of regret can make amends for one life's opportunities misused! Yet such was I! Oh, such was I!"



"But you were always a good man of business, Jacob," faltered Scrooge, who now began to apply this to himself.

"Business!" cried the Ghost, wringing its hands again. "Mankind was my business. The common welfare was my business; charity, mercy, forbearance, and benevolence were all my business."

Scrooge was very much dismayed to hear the specter going on at this rate, and began to quake exceedingly.

"Hear me!" cried the Ghost. "My time is nearly gone."

"I will," said Scrooge. "But don't be hard upon me! Don't be flowery, Jacob! Pray!"

"How it is that I appear before you in a shape that you can see, I may not tell. I have sat invisible beside you many and many a day."

It was not an agreeable idea. Scrooge shivered, and wiped the perspiration from his brow.

"That is no light part of my penance," pursued the Ghost. "I am here to-night to warn you, that you have yet a chance and hope of escaping my fate. A chance and hope of my procuring, Ebenezer."

"You were always a good friend to me," said Scrooge. "Thank'ee!"

"You will be haunted," resumed the Ghost, "by three Spirits."

"Is that the chance and hope you mentioned, Jacob?" he demanded, in a faltering voice.

"It is."

"I—I think I'd rather not," said Scrooge.

"Without their visits," said the Ghost, "you cannot hope to shun the path I tread. Expect the first to-morrow, when the bell tolls One."



"Couldn't I take 'em all at once, and have it over, Jacob?" hinted Scrooge.

"Expect the second on the next night at the same hour. The third, upon the next night when the last stroke of Twelve has ceased to vibrate. Look to see me no more; and look that, for your own sake, you remember what has passed between us!"

The apparition walked backward from him; and at every step it took, the window raised itself a little. So that, when the specter reached it, it was wide open.

Scrooge closed the window, and examined the door by which the Ghost had entered. It was double-locked, as he had locked it with his own hands, and the bolts were undisturbed. He tried to say "Humbug!" but stopped at the first syllable. And being, from the emotion he had undergone, or the fatigues of the day, or his glimpse of the Invisible World, or the dull conversation of the Ghost, or the lateness of the hour, much in need of repose, went straight to bed without undressing, and fell asleep upon the instant.

\* \* \* \* \*

Yes! and the bedpost was his own. The bed was his own, the room was his own. Best and happiest of all, the Time before him was his own, to make amends in!

"I will live in the Past, the Present, and the Future!" Scrooge repeated, as he scrambled out of bed. "The Spirits of all Three shall strive within me. Old Jacob Marley! Heaven, and the Christmas Time be praised for this! I say it on my knees, old Jacob; on my knees!"

He was so fluttered and so glowing with his good intentions, that his broken voice would scarcely answer to his



call. He had been sobbing violently in his conflict with the Spirit, and his face was wet with tears.

"They are not torn down," cried Scrooge, folding one of his bed curtains in his arms, "they are not torn down, rings and all. They are here — I am here — the shadows of the things that would have been may be dispelled. They will be. I know they will!"

His hands were busy with his garments all this time; turning them inside out, putting them on upside down, tearing them, mislaying them, making them parties to every kind of extravagance.

"I don't know what to do!" cried Scrooge, laughing and crying in the same breath; and making a perfect Laocoön of himself with his stockings. "I am as light as a feather, I am as happy as an angel, I am as merry as a schoolboy. I am as giddy as a drunken man. A merry Christmas to everybody! A happy New Year to all the world! Hallo here! Whoop! Hallo!"

He had frisked into the sitting room, and was now standing there, perfectly winded.

"There's the saucepan that the gruel was in!" cried Scrooge, starting off again, and going round the fireplace. "There's the door by which the Ghost of Jacob Marley entered! There's the corner where the Ghost of Christmas Present sat! There's the window where I saw the wandering Spirits! It's all right, it's all true, it all happened. Ha, ha, ha!"

Really, for a man who had been out of practice for so many years, it was a splendid laugh, a most illustrious laugh. The father of a long, long line of brilliant laughs!

"I don't know what day of the month it is," said



Scrooge, "I don't know how long I have been among the Spirits. I don't know anything. I'm quite a baby. Never mind. I don't care. I'd rather be a baby. Hallo! Whoop! Hallo here!"

He was checked in his transports by the churches ringing out the lustiest peals he had ever heard. Clash, clang, hammer; ding, dong, bell. Bell, dong, ding; hammer, clang, clash! O, glorious, glorious!

Running to the window, he opened it, and put out his head. No fog, no mist; clear, bright, jovial, stirring cold; cold, piping for the blood to dance to; golden sunlight; heavenly sky; sweet fresh air; merry bells. O, glorious, glorious!

"What's to-day?" cried Scrooge, calling downward to a boy in Sunday clothes, who perhaps had loitered in to look about him.

"EH?" returned the boy, with all his might of wonder.

"What's to-day, my fine fellow?" said Scrooge.

"To-day!" replied the boy. "Why, CHRISTMAS DAY."

"It's Christmas Day!" said Scrooge, to himself. "I haven't missed it. The Spirits have done it all in one night. They can do anything they like. Of course they can. Of course they can. Hallo, my fine fellow!"

"Hallo!" returned the boy.

"Do you know the poulterer's in the next street but one, at the corner?" Scrooge inquired.

"I should hope I did," replied the lad.

"An intelligent boy!" said Scrooge. "A remarkable boy! Do you know whether they've sold the prize turkey that was hanging up there — not the little prize turkey; the big one?"



"What, the one as big as me?" returned the boy.

"What a delightful boy!" said Scrooge. "It's a pleasure to talk to him. Yes, my buck!"

"It's hanging there now," replied the boy.

"It is!" said Scrooge. "Go and buy it."

"Walk-ER!" exclaimed the boy.

"No, no," said Scrooge, "I am in earnest. Go and buy it, and tell 'em to bring it here, that I may give them the directions where to take it. Come back with the man, and I'll give you a shilling. Come back with him in less than five minutes, and I'll give you half-a-crown!" The boy was off like a shot.

"I'll send it to Bob Cratchit's," whispered Scrooge, rubbing his hands, and splitting with a laugh. "He shan't know who sends it. It's twice the size of Tiny Tim. Joe Miller never made such a joke as sending it to Bob's will be!"

The hand in which he wrote the address was not a steady one; but write it he did, somehow, and went downstairs to open the street door, ready for the coming of the poulterer's man. As he stood there, waiting his arrival, the knocker caught his eye.

"I shall love it as long as I live!" cried Scrooge, patting it with his hand. "I scarcely ever looked at it before. What an honest expression it has in its face! It's a wonderful knocker!—Here's the turkey. Hallo! Whoop! How are you! Merry Christmas!"

It *was* a turkey! He could never have stood upon his legs, that bird. He would have snapped 'em short off in a minute, like sticks of sealing-wax.

"Why, it's impossible to carry that to Camden Town," said Scrooge. "You must have a cab."



The chuckle with which he said this, and the chuckle with which he paid for the turkey, and the chuckle with which he paid for the cab, and the chuckle with which he recompensed the boy, were only to be exceeded by the chuckle with which he sat down breathless in his chair again, and chuckled till he cried.

Shaving was not an easy task, for his hand continued to shake very much; and shaving requires attention, even when you don't dance while you are at it.

He dressed himself "all in his best," and at last got into the streets. The people were by this time pouring forth, as he had seen them with the Ghost of Christmas Present; and walking with his hands behind him, Scrooge regarded every one with a delighted smile. He looked so irresistibly pleasant, in a word, that three or four good-humored fellows said, "Good morning, sir! A merry Christmas to you!" And Scrooge said often afterward, that of all blithe sounds he had ever heard, those were the blithest in his ears.

He went to church, and walked about the streets, and watched the people hurrying to and fro, and patted the children on the head, and questioned beggars, and looked down into the kitchens of houses, and up to the windows; and found that everything could yield him pleasure. He had never dreamed that any walk — that anything — could give him so much happiness. In the afternoon he turned his steps toward his nephew's house.

He passed the door a dozen times, before he had the courage to go up and knock. But he made a dash, and did it.

"Is your master at home, my dear?" said Scrooge to the girl. "Nice girl! Very."



"Yes, sir."

"Where is he, my love?" said Scrooge.

"He's in the dining room, sir, along with mistress. I'll show you upstairs, if you please."

"Thank'ee. He knows me," said Scrooge, with his hand already on the dining-room lock.

"I'll go in here, my dear."

He turned it gently, and sidled his face in, round the door. They were looking at the table; for these young housekeepers are always nervous on such points, and like to see that everything is right.

"Fred!" said Scrooge.

"Why, bless my soul!" cried Fred, "who's that?"

"It's I. Your uncle Scrooge. I have come to dinner. Will you let me in, Fred?"

Let him in! It's a mercy he didn't shake his arm off. He was at home in five minutes. Nothing could be heartier. His niece looked just the same. So did Topper when *he* came. So did the plump sister, when *she* came. So did every one when *they* came. Wonderful party, wonderful games, wonderful unanimity, wonderful happiness!

But he was early at the office next morning. O, he was early there. If he could only be there first, and catch Bob Cratchit coming late! That was the thing he had set his heart upon.

And he did it; yes, he did! The clock struck nine. No Bob. A quarter past. No Bob. He was full eighteen minutes and a half behind his time. Scrooge sat with his door wide open, that he might see him come in.

His hat was off before he opened the door; his com-



forter too. He was on his stool in a jiffy; driving away with his pen, as if he were trying to overtake nine o'clock.

"Hallo!" growled Scrooge, in his accustomed voice, as near as he could feign it. "What do you mean by coming here at this time of day?"

"I am very sorry, sir," said Bob. "I *am* behind my time."

"You are!" repeated Scrooge. "Yes. I think you are. Step this way, sir, if you please."

"It's only once a year, sir," pleaded Bob. "It shall not be repeated. I was making rather merry, yesterday, sir."

"Now, I'll tell you what, my friend," said Scrooge, "I am not going to stand this sort of thing any longer. And, therefore," he continued, leaping from his stool, and giving Bob a dig in the waistcoat — "and, therefore, I am about to raise your salary!"

Bob trembled, and got a little nearer to the ruler. He had a momentary idea of knocking Scrooge down with it, holding him, and calling to the people in the court for help and a strait-waistcoat.

"A merry Christmas, Bob!" said Scrooge, with an earnestness that could not be mistaken, as he clapped him on the back. "A merrier Christmas, Bob, my good fellow, than I have given you for many a year! I'll raise your salary, and endeavor to assist your struggling family, and we will discuss your affairs this very afternoon. Make up the fires and buy another coal scuttle before you dot another i, Bob Cratchit!"

Scrooge was better than his word. He did it all, and infinitely more; and to Tiny Tim, who did *not* die, he



was a second father. He became as good a friend, as good a master, and as good a man, as the good old city knew, or any other good old city, town, or borough, in the good old world. Some people laughed to see the alteration in him, but he let them laugh, and little heeded them; for he was wise enough to know that nothing ever happened on this globe, for good, at which some people did not have their fill of laughter in the outset; and, knowing that such as these would be blind anyway, he thought it quite as well that they should wrinkle up their eyes in grins, as have the malady in less attractive forms. His own heart laughed, and that was quite enough for him.

He had no further intercourse with Spirits, but lived upon the Total Abstinence Principle, ever afterward; and it was always said of him, that he knew how to keep Christmas well, if any man alive possessed the knowledge. May that be truly said of us, and all of us! And so, as Tiny Tim observed, God bless Us, Every One!

---

## HOUSEKEEPING

From "David Copperfield"

CHARLES DICKENS

I DOUBT whether two young birds could have known less about keeping house than I and my pretty Dora did. We had a servant, of course. She kept house for us. I have still a latent belief that she must have been Mrs. Crupp's daughter in disguise, we had such an awful time of it with Mary Ann.



Her name was Paragon. Her nature was represented to us, when we engaged her, as being feebly expressed in her name. She had a written character as large as a proclamation; and, according to this document, could do everything of a domestic nature that ever I heard of, and a great many things that I never did hear of. She was a woman in the prime of life; of a severe countenance; and subject (particularly in the arms) to a sort of perpetual measles or fiery rash. She had a cousin in the Life Guards, with such long legs that he looked like the afternoon shadow of somebody else. His shell jacket was as much too little for him as he was too big for the premises. He made the cottage smaller than it need have been by being so very much out of proportion to it. Besides which, the walls were not thick, and, whenever he passed the evening at our house, we always knew of it by hearing one continual growl in the kitchen.

Our treasure was warranted sober and honest. I am therefore willing to believe that she was in a fit when we found her under the boiler; and that the deficient teaspoons were attributable to the dustman.

Mary Ann's cousin deserted into the coal hole, and was brought out, to our great amazement, by a picket of his companions in arms, who took him away handcuffed in a procession that covered our front garden with ignominy. This nerved me to get rid of Mary Ann, who went so mildly, on receipt of wages, that I was surprised, until I found out about the teaspoons, and also about the little sums she had borrowed in my name of the tradespeople, without authority. After an interval of Mrs. Kidgerbury — the oldest inhabitant of Kentishtown, I



believe, who went out charing, but was too feeble to execute her conceptions of that art—we found another treasure, who was one of the most amiable of women, but who generally made a point of falling either up or down the kitchen stairs with the tray, and almost plunged into the parlor, as into a bath, with the tea things. The ravages committed by this unfortunate rendering her dismissal necessary, she was succeeded (with intervals of Mrs. Kidgerbury) by a long line of incapables, terminating in a young person, of genteel appearance, who went to Greenwich Fair in Dora's bonnet. After whom I remember nothing but an average equality of failure.

Everybody we had anything to do with seemed to cheat us. Our appearance in a shop was a signal for the damaged goods to be brought out immediately. If we bought a lobster, it was full of water. All our meat turned out to be tough, and there was hardly any crust to our loaves. In search of the principle upon which joints ought to be roasted, to be roasted enough, and not too much, I myself referred to the cookery book, and found it there established as the allowance of a quarter of an hour to every pound, and say a quarter over. But the principle always failed us by some curious fatality, and we never could hit any medium between redness and cinders.

I had reason to believe that, in accomplishing these failures, we incurred a far greater expense than if we had achieved a series of triumphs. It appeared to me, on looking over the tradesmen's books, as if we might have kept the basement story paved with butter, such was the extensive scale of our consumption of that article. I don't know whether the excise returns of that



period may have exhibited any increase in the demand for pepper; but if our performances did not affect the market, I should say several families must have left off using it. And the most wonderful fact of all was, that we never had anything in the house.

---

## THE DEATH OF LITTLE NELL

From "Old Curiosity Shop"

CHARLES DICKENS

SHE was dead. No sleep so beautiful and calm, so free from trace of pain, so fair to look upon. She seemed a creature fresh from the hand of God, and waiting for the breath of life; not one who had lived and suffered death. Her couch was dressed with here and there some winterberries and green leaves, gathered in a spot she had been used to favor. "When I die, put near me something that has loved the light and had the sky above it always." Those were her words.

She was dead. Dear, gentle, patient, noble Nell was dead. Her little bird—a poor, slight thing the pressure of a finger would have crushed—was stirring nimbly in its cage, and the strong heart of its child mistress was mute and motionless forever! Where were the traces of her early cares, her sufferings, and fatigues? All gone. Sorrow was dead, indeed, in her; but peace and perfect happiness were born—imaged—in her tranquil beauty and profound repose.

And still her former self lay there, unaltered in this



change. Yes ! the old fireside had smiled upon that same sweet face, which had passed, like a dream, through haunts of misery and care ; at the door of the poor schoolmaster on the summer evening, before the furnace fire upon the cold wet night, at the still bedside of the dying boy, there had been the same mild and lovely look. So shall we know the angels, in their majesty, after death.

The old man held one languid arm in his, and kept the small hand tight folded to his breast for warmth. It was the hand she had stretched out to him with her last smile, — the hand that had led him on through all their wanderings. Ever and anon he pressed it to his lips ; then hugged it to his breast again, murmuring that it was warmer now ; and, as he said it, he looked in agony to those who stood around, as if imploring them to help her.

She was dead, and past all help, or need of help. The ancient rooms she had seemed to fill with life, even while her own was waning fast, the garden she had tended, the eyes she had gladdened, the noiseless haunts of many a thoughtless hour, the paths she had trodden, as it were, but yesterday, could know her no more.

“It is not,” said the schoolmaster, as he bent down to kiss her cheek, and gave his tears free vent, “it is not in this world that Heaven’s justice ends. Think what earth is, compared with the world to which her young spirit has winged its early flight, and say, if one deliberate wish, expressed in solemn tones above this bed, could call her back to life, which of us would utter it !”

She had been dead two days. They were all about her



at the time, knowing that the end was drawing on. She died soon after daybreak. They had read and talked to her in the earlier portion of the night; but, as the hours crept on, she sank to sleep. They could tell, by what she faintly uttered in her dreams, that they were of her journeyings with the old man; they were of no painful scenes, but of those who had helped them, and used them kindly; for she often said "God bless you!" with great fervor.

Waking, she never wandered in her mind but once, and that was at the sound of beautiful music, which, she said, was in the air. God knows. It may have been. Opening her eyes, at last, from a very quiet sleep, she begged that they would kiss her once again. That done, she turned to the old man, with a lovely smile upon her face, — such, they said, as they had never before seen, and never could forget, — and clung, with both her arms, about his neck. She had never murmured or complained; but, with a quiet mind, and manner quite unaltered, — save that she every day became more earnest and more grateful to them, — faded like the light upon the summer's evening.

The child who had been her little friend came there, almost as soon as it was day, with an offering of dried flowers, which he begged them to lay upon her breast. He told them of his dream again, that it was of her being restored to them, just as she used to be. He begged hard to see her; saying, that he would be very quiet, and that they need not fear his being alarmed, for he had sat alone by his younger brother all day long when he was dead, and had felt glad to be so near him. They let him have his wish; and, indeed, he kept his word, and was, in his childish way, a lesson to them all.



Up to that time, the old man had not spoken once — except to her — nor stirred from the bedside. But, when he saw her little favorite, he was moved as they had not seen him yet, and he made as though he would have him come nearer. Then, pointing to the bed, he burst into tears for the first time, and they who stood by, knowing that the sight of this child had done him good, left them alone together.

Soothing him with his artless talk of her, the child persuaded him to take some rest, to walk abroad, to do almost as he desired him. And, when the day came on which they must remove her, in her earthly shape, from earthly eyes forever, he led him away, that he might not know when she was taken from him. They were to gather fresh leaves and berries for her bed.

And now the bell — the bell she had so often heard by night and day, and listened to with solemn pleasure, almost as a living voice — rung its remorseless toll for her, so young, so beautiful, so good. Decrepit age, and vigorous life, and blooming youth, and helpless infancy, poured forth — on crutches, in the pride of health and strength, in the full blush of promise, in the mere dawn of life — to gather round her tomb. Old men were there, whose eyes were dim and senses failing, — grandmothers, who might have died ten years ago, and still been old, — the deaf, the blind, the lame, the palsied, — the living dead, in many shapes and forms, to see the closing of that early grave.

Along the crowded path they bore her now, — pure as the newly fallen snow that covered it, — whose day on earth had been as fleeting. Under that porch where she had sat, when Heaven, in its mercy, had brought her to that



peaceful spot, she passed again, and the old church received her in its quiet shade.

They carried her to one quiet nook, where she had, many and many a time, sat musing, and laid their burden softly on the pavement. The light streamed on it through the colored window—a window where the boughs of trees were ever rustling in the summer, and where the birds sang sweetly all day long. With every breath of air that stirred among those branches in the sunshine, some trembling, changing light would fall upon her grave.

Earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust. Many a young hand dropped in its little wreath,—many a stifled sob was heard. Some, and they were not a few, knelt down. All were sincere and truthful in their sorrow. The service done, the mourners stood apart, and the villagers closed round to look into the grave, before the stone should be replaced.

One called to mind how he had seen her sitting on that very spot, and how her book had fallen on her lap, and she was gazing, with a pensive face, upon the sky. Another told how he had wondered much, that one so delicate as she should be so bold; how she had never feared to enter the church alone, at night, but had loved to linger there when all was quiet; and even to climb the tower stair, with no more light than that of the moon's rays stealing through the loopholes in the thick old walls. A whisper went about among the oldest there, that she had seen and talked with angels; and, when they called to mind how she had looked and spoken, and her early death, some thought it might be so, indeed.

Thus, coming to the grave in little knots, and glancing



down and giving place to others, and falling off in whispering groups of three or four, the church was cleared, in time, of all but the sexton and the mourning friends. Then, when the dusk of evening had come on, and not a sound disturbed the sacred stillness of the place, — when the bright moon poured in her light on tomb and monument, on pillar, wall, and arch, and, most of all, it seemed to them, upon her quiet grave, — in that calm time, when all outward things and inward thoughts teem with assurances of immortality, and worldly hopes and fears are humbled in the dust before them, then, with tranquil and submissive hearts, they turned away, and left the child with God.

---

## THOSE EVENING BELLS

THOMAS MOORE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Thomas Moore, a famous Irish poet and writer of songs, was born at Dublin in 1779 and died in 1852. “Irish Melodies,” “Lalla Rookh,” and the “Twopenny Post Bag” are his most noted works.

THOSE evening bells ! those evening bells !  
How many a tale their music tells,  
Of youth, and home, and that sweet time  
When last I heard their soothing chime !

Those joyous hours have passed away ;  
And many a heart that then was gay,  
Within the tomb now darkly dwells,  
And hears no more those evening bells.



And so 'twill be when I am gone ,  
That tuneful peal will still ring on ;  
While other bards shall walk these dells,  
And sing your praise, sweet evening bells.

---

## THE LIGHT OF OTHER DAYS

THOMAS MOORE

OFt in the stilly night,  
Ere slumber's chain has bound me,  
Fond memory brings the light  
Of other days around me ;  
The smiles, the tears  
Of boyhood's years,  
The words of love then spoken ;  
The eyes that shone,  
Now dimm'd and gone,  
The cheerful hearts now broken !  
Thus in the stilly night,  
Ere slumber's chain has bound me,  
Sad memory brings the light  
Of other days around me.

When I remember all  
The friends, so linked together,  
I've seen around me fall,  
Like leaves in wintry weather,  
I feel like one  
Who treads alone  
Some banquet hall deserted,

Whose lights are fled,  
 Whose garlands dead,  
 And all but him departed !  
 Thus in the stilly night,  
 Ere slumber's chain has bound me,  
 Sad memory brings the light  
 Of other days around me.

---

## LEAD, KINDLY LIGHT

JOHN HENRY NEWMAN

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—John Henry Newman, an eminent theologian, was born in London in 1801. He graduated from Oxford, and was ordained in 1824. In 1845 he became a Roman Catholic. He wrote essays, tracts, and poems. The following poem will always be greatly admired. Newman died in 1890.

LEAD, kindly Light, amid th' encircling gloom,  
 Lead Thou me on ;  
 The night is dark, and I am far from home,  
 Lead Thou me on.  
 Keep Thou my feet ; I do not ask to see  
 The distant scene ; one step enough for me.

I was not ever thus, nor pray'd that Thou  
 Shouldst lead me on ;  
 I lov'd to choose and see my path ; but now  
 Lead Thou me on.  
 I lov'd the garish day ; and, spite of fears,  
 Pride rul'd my will ; remember not past years.



So long Thy power has blest me, sure it still  
 Will lead me on ;  
 O'er moor and fen, o'er crag and torrent, till  
 The night is gone ;  
 And with the morn those angel faces smile,  
 Which I have lov'd long since, and lost the while.

---

## SILAS MARNER

GEORGE ELIOT

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.— Mary Ann Evans, more commonly known as George Eliot, was born in England in 1819. The following extract is from "Silas Marner." You should read the whole work. Among her other novels are "Adam Bede," "The Mill on the Floss," "Romola," "Felix Holt," "Middlemarch," and "Daniel Deronda." She made some translations and wrote some poetry. No other woman has written with as much force and ability as she. She married a Mr. Cross in 1880 and died the same year.

IT was fifteen years since Silas Marner had first come to Raveloe. He was then simply a pallid young man, with prominent, shortsighted, brown eyes, whose appearance would have had nothing strange for people of average culture and experience, but for the villagers near whom he had come to settle it had mysterious peculiarities which corresponded with the exceptional nature of his occupation, and his advent from an unknown region called "North'ard." So he had his way of life; he invited no comer to step across his doorsill, and he never strolled into the village to drink a pint at the Rainbow, or to gossip at the wheelwright's; he sought no man or woman, save for the purposes of his calling, or in order



to supply himself with necessaries; and it was soon clear to the Raveloe lasses that he would never urge one of them to accept him against her will — quite as if he had heard them declare that they would never marry a dead man come to life again. This view of Marner's personality was not without another ground than his pale face and unexampled eyes; for Jem Rodney, the mole catcher, averred that, one evening as he was returning homeward, he saw Silas Marner leaning against a stile with a heavy bag on his back, instead of resting the bag on the stile, as a man in his senses would have done; and that on coming up to him, he saw that Marner's eyes were set like a dead man's, and he spoke to him and shook him, and his limbs were stiff, and his hands clutched the bag as if they'd been made of iron; but just as he had made up his mind that the weaver was dead, he came all right again, like, as you might say, in the winking of an eye, and said, "Good night," and walked off. All this Jem swore he had seen, more by token that it was the very day he had been mole catching on Squire Cass's land, down by the old saw pit. Some said Marner must have been in a "fit," a word which seemed to explain things otherwise incredible; but the argumentative Mr. Macey, clerk of the parish, shook his head, and asked if anybody was ever known to go off in a fit and not fall down. A fit was a stroke, wasn't it? and it was in the nature of a stroke to partly take away the use of a man's limbs, and throw him on the parish, if he'd got no children to look to. No, no; it was no stroke that would let a man stand on his legs, like a horse between the shafts, and then walk off as



soon as you can say "Gee!" But there might be such a thing as a man's soul being loose from his body, and going out and in, like a bird out of its nest and back; and that was how folks got overwise, for they went to school in this shell-less state to those who could teach them more than their neighbors could learn with their five senses and the parson. And where did Master Marner get his knowledge of herbs from—and charms too, if he liked to give them away? Jem Rodney's story was no more than what might have been expected by anybody who had seen how Marner had cured Sally Oates, and made her sleep like a baby, when her heart had been beating enough to burst her body, for two months and more, while she had been under the doctor's care. He might cure more folks if he would; but he was worth speaking fair, if it was only to keep him from doing you a mischief.

It was partly to this vague fear that Marner was indebted for protecting him from the persecution that his singularities might have drawn upon him, but still more to the fact that the old linen weaver in the neighboring parish of Tarley being dead, his handicraft made him a highly welcome settler to the richer housewives of the district, and even to the more provident cottagers, who had their little stock of yarn at the year's end; and their sense of his usefulness would have counteracted any repugnance or suspicion which was not confirmed by a deficiency in the quality or the tale of the cloth he wove for them. And the years had rolled on without producing any change in the impressions of the neighbors concerning Marner, except the change from novelty to habit.



At the end of fifteen years the Raveloe men said just the same things about Silas Marner as at the beginning ; they did not say them quite so often, but they believed them much more strongly when they did say them. There was only one important addition which the years had brought ; it was, that Master Marner had laid by a fine sight of money somewhere, and that he could buy up “ bigger men ” than himself.

---

## SONG OF THE SHIRT

THOMAS HOOD

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Thomas Hood was born in London in 1799. At the age of twenty he became associate editor of the London Magazine. Later he wrote for the New Monthly. He edited the Comic Annual, Hood's Own, and Hood's Magazine. He was an unequaled humorist, but he was more than that, — a poet of no mean ability. He died in 1845.

WITH fingers weary and worn,  
With eyelids heavy and red,  
A woman sat, in unwomanly rags,  
Plying her needle and thread, —  
Stitch ! stitch ! stitch !  
In poverty, hunger, and dirt,  
And still, with a voice of dolorous pitch,  
She sang the “ Song of the Shirt.”

“ Work ! work ! work !  
While the cock is crowing aloof !  
And work — work — work,



Till the stars shine through the roof !  
It's oh ! to be a slave  
Along with the barbarous Turk,  
Where woman has never a soul to save,  
If this is Christian work !

“ Work — work — work,  
Till the brain begins to swim !  
Work — work — work,  
Till the eyes are heavy and dim !  
Seam, and gusset, and band,  
Band, and gusset, and seam —  
Till over the buttons I fall asleep,  
And sew them on in a dream !

“ Oh ! men, with sisters dear !  
Oh ! men, with mothers and wives !  
It is not linen you're wearing out,  
But human creatures' lives !  
Stitch — stitch — stitch,  
In poverty, hunger, and dirt —  
Sewing at once, with a double thread,  
A shroud as well as a shirt.

“ But why do I talk of Death,  
That phantom of grisly bone ?  
I hardly fear his terrible shape,  
It seems so like my own —  
It seems so like my own,  
Because of the fasts I keep ;  
O God ! that bread should be so dear,  
And flesh and blood so cheap !

“Work — work — work !

My labor never flags ;

And what are its wages ? A bed of straw,

A crust of bread — and rags.

That shattered roof — and this naked floor —

A table — a broken chair —

And a wall so blank my shadow I thank

For sometimes falling there !

“Work — work — work !

From weary chime to chime !

Work — work — work,

As prisoners work for crime !

Band, and gusset, and seam,

Seam, and gusset, and band,

Till the heart is sick, and the brain benumb'd,

As well as the weary hand.

“Work — work — work,

In the dull December light !

And work — work — work,

When the weather is warm and bright —

While underneath the eaves

The brooding swallows cling,

As if to show me their sunny backs,

And twit me with the spring.

“Oh ! but to breathe the breath

Of the cowslip and primrose sweet —

With the sky above my head

And the grass beneath my feet !



For only one short hour  
To feel as I used to feel,  
Before I knew the woes of want,  
And the walk that costs a meal !

“ Oh ! but for one short hour !  
A respite, however brief !  
No blessed leisure for Love or Hope,  
But only time for grief !  
A little weeping would ease my heart,  
But in their briny bed  
My tears must stop, for every drop  
Hinders needle and thread ! ”

With fingers weary and worn,  
With eyelids heavy and red,  
A woman sat, in unwomanly rags,  
Plying her needle and thread —  
Stitch ! stitch ! stitch !  
In poverty, hunger, and dirt,  
And still with a voice of dolorous pitch —  
Would that its tone could reach the rich ! —  
She sang this “ Song of the Shirt.”

---

## I REMEMBER, I REMEMBER

THOMAS HOOD

I REMEMBER, I remember  
The house where I was born,  
The little window where the sun  
Came peeping in at morn ;

He never came a wink too soon,  
Nor brought too long a day ;  
But now I often wish the night  
Had borne my breath away !

I remember, I remember  
The roses red and white ;  
The violets and the lily cups,  
Those flowers made of light ;  
The lilacs where the robin built,  
And where my brother set  
The laburnum on his birthday —  
The tree is living yet !

I remember, I remember  
Where I was used to swing,  
And thought the air must rush as fresh  
To swallows on the wing ;  
My spirit flew in feathers then,  
That is so heavy now,  
And summer pools could hardly cool  
The fever on my brow !

I remember, I remember  
The fir trees dark and high ;  
I used to think their slender tops  
Were close against the sky ;  
It was a childish ignorance,  
But now 'tis little joy  
To know I'm farther off from heaven  
Than when I was a boy.



## WASHINGTON IRVING

WASHINGTON IRVING was born in the city of New York in 1783. He is sometimes, and justly so, called the founder of American literature. His first book appeared eleven years before Cooper's "Precaution" and eight years before Bryant's "Thanatopsis." Except the works of Charles Brockden Brown, which are no longer read, American literature to the time of Irving was almost wholly political and theological.

Irving did not attend college. In fact, he was not a student, and found study distasteful. This was due, no doubt, in large measure, to ill health. He wandered with rod and gun up and down the Hudson, becoming familiar with the country that later he was to people with imaginary and legendary characters. He began the study of law, but soon drifted into literature. At about twenty-one years of age he went abroad and remained two years. On his return he began to write for *Salmagundi*. In 1809 he published "Knickerbocker History of New York." He then made a second visit to England, and in 1819 he published the "Sketch Book." Following this came "Bracebridge Hall," "Tales of a Traveler," "Life of Columbus," "Conquest of Granada," "The Alhambra," "A Tour of the Prairies," "Astoria," "Adventures of Captain Bonneville," "Life of Washington," "Life of Goldsmith," "Mahomet and his Successors," and "Wolfert's Roost."

In 1832 he bought a place on the east side of the Hudson near Tarrytown, which he called Sunnyside. From 1842 to 1846 he was minister to Spain. He died in 1859.

## TEA PARTIES IN OLD TIMES

## WASHINGTON IRVING

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Washington Irving was the first American writer to achieve a reputation in general literature. He has written much that you should read. This selection is from the "Knickerbocker History of New York." You would probably read the book with great pleasure. You should also read from the "Sketch Book," at least "Rip Van Winkle" and "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow."



To these you should add "The Alhambra." Having read these, you may safely be left to your own inclinations as to reading more of Irving.

IN those happy days, a well-regulated family always rose with the dawn, dined at eleven, and went to bed at sundown. Dinner was invariably a private meal, and the fat old burghers showed incontestable symptoms of disapprobation and uneasiness at being surprised by a visit from a neighbor on such occasions. But though our worthy ancestors were thus singularly averse to giving dinners, yet they kept up the social bonds of intimacy by occasional banquetings, called tea parties.

As this is the first introduction of those delectable orgies, which have since become so fashionable in this city, I am conscious my fair readers will be very curious to receive information on the subject. Sorry am I that there will be but little, in my description, calculated to excite their admiration. I can neither delight them with accounts of suffocating crowds, nor brilliant drawing rooms, nor towering feathers, nor sparkling diamonds, nor immeasurable trains.

I can detail no choice anecdotes of scandal, for in those primitive times the simple folk were either too stupid or too good-natured to pull each other's characters to pieces; nor can I furnish any whimsical anecdotes of brag — how one lady cheated, or another bounced into a passion; for, as yet, there was no junto of dulcet old dowagers who met to win each other's money and lose their own tempers at a card table.

These fashionable parties were generally confined to the higher classes or noblesse; that is to say, such as kept



their own cows and drove their own wagons. The company commonly assembled at three o'clock, and went away about six, unless it was in winter time, when the fashionable hours were a little earlier, that the ladies might get home before dark. I do not find that they ever treated their company to iced creams, jellies, or sillabubs, or regaled them with musty almonds, moldy raisins, or sour oranges, as is often done in the present age of refinement. Our ancestors were fond of more sturdy, substantial fare. The tea table was crowned with a huge earthen dish, well stored with slices of fat pork, fried brown, cut up into morsels, and swimming in gravy.

The company being seated around the genial board, and each furnished with a fork, evinced their dexterity in launching at the fattest pieces of this mighty dish, in much the same manner as sailors harpoon porpoises at sea, or our Indians spear salmon in the lakes. Sometimes the table was graced with immense apple pies, or saucers full of preserved peaches and pears; but it was always sure to boast of an enormous dish of balls of sweetened dough fried in hog's fat, and called doughnuts; a delicious kind of cake, at present scarce known in this city, except in genuine Dutch families.

The tea was served out of a majestic delft teapot, ornamented with paintings of fat little Dutch shepherds and shepherdesses tending pigs, with boats sailing in the air, and houses built in the clouds, and sundry other ingenious Dutch fantasies. The beaux distinguished themselves by their adroitness in replenishing this pot from a huge copper teakettle, which would have made the pigmy macaronis of these degenerate days sweat merely



to look at it. To sweeten the beverage, a lump of sugar was laid beside each cup, and the company alternately nibbled and sipped with great decorum, until an improvement was introduced by a shrewd and economic old lady, which was to suspend a large lump directly over the tea table by a string from the ceiling, so that it could be swung from mouth to mouth—an ingenious expedient, which is still kept up by some families in Albany, but which prevails, without exception, in Communipaw, Bergen, Flat-Bush, and all our uncontaminated Dutch villages.

At these primitive tea parties the utmost propriety and dignity of deportment prevailed. No flirting nor coquetting; no gambling of old ladies, nor hoyden chattering and romping of young ones; no self-satisfied struttings of wealthy gentlemen with their brains in their pockets, nor amusing conceits and monkey divertisements of smart young gentlemen with no brains at all.

The parties broke up without noise and without confusion. They were carried home by their own carriages; that is to say, by the vehicles nature had provided them, excepting such of the wealthy as could afford to keep a wagon. The gentlemen gallantly attended their fair ones to their respective abodes, and took leave of them with a hearty smack at the door; which, as it was an established piece of etiquette, done in perfect simplicity and honesty of heart, occasioned no scandal at that time, nor should it at the present; if our great-grandfathers approved of the custom, it would argue a great want of reverence in their descendants to say a word against it.



## WILLIAM THE TESTY

WASHINGTON IRVING

HE was a brisk, waspish, little, old gentleman, who had dried and withered away, partly through the natural process of years, and partly from being parched and burnt up by his fiery soul, which blazed like a vehement rushlight in his bosom, constantly inciting him to most valorous broils, altercations, and misadventures. I have heard it observed by a profound philosopher, that, if a woman waxes fat as she grows old, the tenure of her life is precarious; but, if haply she withers, she lives forever; such was the case with William the Testy, who grew tougher in proportion as he dried.

He was some such a little Dutchman as we may now and then see stumping briskly about the streets of our city, in a broad-skirted coat, with huge buttons, an old-fashioned cocked hat stuck back of his head, and a cane as high as his chin. His visage was broad and his features sharp; his nose turned up with a most petulant curl; his cheeks were scorched into a dusky red, doubtless in consequence of the neighborhood of two fierce little gray eyes, through which his torrid soul burned with tropical fervor. The corners of his mouth were curiously modeled into a kind of fretwork, not a little resembling the wrinkled proboscis of an irritable pug dog; in a word, he was one of the most positive, restless, ugly little men, that ever put himself into a passion about nothing.

Such were the personal endowments of William the Testy, but it was the sterling riches of his mind that



raised him to dignity and power. In his youth he had passed with great credit through a celebrated academy at The Hague, noted for manufacturing scholars with a dispatch unequalled, except by certain of our American colleges. Here he skirmished very smartly on the frontiers of several of the sciences, and made so gallant an inroad into the dead languages as to bring off captive a host of Greek nouns and Latin verbs, together with divers pithy saws and apothegms, all of which he constantly paraded in conversation and writing, with as much vainglory as would a triumphant general of yore display the spoils of the countries he had ravaged.

He had, moreover, puzzled himself considerably with logic, in which he had advanced so far as to attain a very familiar acquaintance, by name at least, with the whole family of syllogisms and dilemmas; but what he chiefly valued himself on was his knowledge of metaphysics, in which, having once upon a time ventured too deeply, he came nigh being smothered in a slough of unintelligible learning,—a fearful peril, from the effects of which he never perfectly recovered.

This, I must confess, was in some measure a misfortune, for he never engaged in argument, of which he was exceedingly fond, but what between logical deductions and metaphysical jargon, he soon involved himself and his subject in a fog of contradictions and perplexities, and then would get into a mighty passion with his adversary for not being convinced gratis.

It is in knowledge as in swimming; he who ostentatiously sports and flounders on the surface makes more noise and splashing, and attracts more attention, than the



industrious pearl diver, who plunges in search of treasures to the bottom. The "universal acquirements" of William Kieft were the subject of great marvel and admiration among his countrymen; he figured about at The Hague with as much vainglory as does a profound Bonze at Pekin, who has mastered half the letters of the Chinese alphabet; and, in a word, was unanimously pronounced a universal genius.

I have known many universal geniuses in my time, though, to speak my mind freely, I never knew one who, for the ordinary purposes of life, was worth his weight in straw; but, for the purposes of government, a little sound judgment and plain common sense is worth all the sparkling genius that ever wrote poetry or invented theories.

---

## THE DUTCH GOVERNOR

WASHINGTON IRVING

THE renowned Wouter (or Walter) Van Twiller was descended from a long line of Dutch burgomasters, who had successively dozed away their lives and grown fat upon the bench of magistracy in Rotterdam, and who had comported themselves with such singular wisdom and propriety that they were never either heard or talked of, — which, next to being universally applauded, should be the object of ambition of all magistrates and rulers.

There are two opposite ways by which some men make a figure in the world, — one by talking faster than they think, and the other by holding their tongues and not



thinking at all. By the first, many a smatterer acquires the reputation of a man of quick parts; by the other, many a dunderpate, like the owl, the stupidest of birds, comes to be considered the very type of wisdom.

This, by the way, is a casual remark, which I would not for the universe have it thought I apply to Governor Van Twiller. It is true he was a man shut up within himself, like an oyster, and rarely spoke except in monosyllables; but then it was allowed he seldom said a foolish thing. So invincible was his gravity, that he was never known to laugh or even to smile, through the whole course of a long and prosperous life. Nay, if a joke were uttered in his presence, that set light-minded hearers in a roar, it was observed to throw him into a state of perplexity. Sometimes he would deign to inquire into the matter; and when, after much explanation, the joke was made as plain as a pikestaff, he would continue to smoke his pipe in silence, and at length, knocking out the ashes, would exclaim: "Well, I see nothing in all that to laugh about."

With all his reflective habits, he never made up his mind on a subject. His adherents accounted for this by the astonishing magnitude of his ideas. He conceived every subject on so grand a scale, that he had not room in his head to turn it over and examine both sides of it.

Certain it is that, if any matter were propounded to him on which ordinary mortals would rashly determine at first glance, he would put on a vague, mysterious look, shake his capacious head, smoke some time in profound silence, and at length observe that "he had doubts about the matter," which gained him the reputation of a man



slow of belief and not easily imposed upon. What is more, it gained him a lasting name; for to this habit of the mind has been attributed his surname of Twiller, which is said to be a corruption of the original *dwijfler*, or, in plain English, doubter.

The person of this illustrious old gentleman was formed and proportioned as though it had been molded by the hands of some cunning Dutch statuary, as a model of majesty and lordly grandeur. He was exactly five feet six inches in height, and six feet five inches in circumference. His head was a perfect sphere, and of such stupendous dimensions that Dame Nature, with all her sex's ingenuity, would have been puzzled to construct a neck capable of supporting it; wherefore she wisely declined the attempt, and settled it firmly on the top of his backbone, just between his shoulders. His body was oblong, and particularly capacious. His legs were short, but sturdy in proportion to the weight they had to sustain; so that, when erect, he had not a little the appearance of a beer barrel on skids.

His face—that infallible index of the mind—presented a vast expanse, unfurrowed by any of those lines and angles which disfigure the human countenance with what is termed expression. Two small gray eyes twinkled feebly in the midst, like two stars of lesser magnitude in a hazy firmament; and his full-fed cheeks, which seemed to have taken toll of everything that went into his mouth, were curiously mottled and streaked with dusky red, like a Spitzenberg apple.

His habits were as regular as his person. He daily took his four stated meals, appropriating exactly an hour



to each; he smoked and doubted eight hours; and he slept the remaining twelve of the four and twenty.

Such was the renowned Wouter Van Twiller,—a true philosopher, for his mind was either elevated above, or tranquilly settled below, the cares and perplexities of this world. He had lived in it for years, without feeling the least curiosity to know whether the sun revolved around it, or it around the sun; and he had watched, for at least half a century, the smoke curling from his pipe to the ceiling, without once troubling his head with any of those numerous theories by which a philosopher would have perplexed his brain, in accounting for its rising above the surrounding atmosphere.

In his council Governor Van Twiller presided with great state and solemnity. He sat in a huge chair of solid oak, hewn in the celebrated forest of The Hague, fabricated by an experienced timberman of Amsterdam and curiously carved about the arms and feet into exact imitation of gigantic eagles' claws. Instead of a scepter he swayed a long Turkish pipe, wrought with jasmine and amber, which had been presented to a stadtholder of Holland, at the conclusion of a treaty with one of the petty Barbary powers.

In this stately chair would he sit, and this magnificent pipe would he smoke, shaking his right knee with a constant motion, and fixing his eyes for hours together upon a little print of Amsterdam, which hung in a black frame against the opposite wall of the council chamber. Nay, it has even been said, that, when any deliberation of extraordinary length and intricacy was on the carpet, the renowned Wouter would shut his eyes for full two hours



at a time, that he might not be disturbed by external objects; and at such times the internal commotion of his mind was evinced by certain regular guttural sounds, which his admirers declared were merely the noise of conflict made by his contending doubts and opinions.

The very outset of the career of this excellent magistrate was distinguished by an example of legal acumen that gave flattering presage of a wise and equitable administration. The morning after he had been installed in office, and at the moment that he was making his breakfast from a prodigious earthen dish filled with milk and Indian pudding, he was interrupted by the appearance of Wandle Schoonhoven, a very important old burgher of New Amsterdam, who complained bitterly of one Barent Bleeker, inasmuch as he refused to come to a settlement of accounts, seeing that there was a heavy balance in favor of the said Wandle.

Governor Van Twiller, as I have already observed, was a man of few words; he was likewise a mortal enemy to multiplying writings—or being disturbed at his breakfast. Having listened attentively to the statement of Wandle Schoonhoven, giving an occasional grunt as he shoveled a spoonful of Indian pudding into his mouth,—either as a sign that he relished the dish or comprehended the story,—he called unto him his constable, and, pulling out of his breeches pocket a huge jackknife, dispatched it after the defendant as a summons, accompanied by his tobacco box as a warrant.

This summary process was as effectual in those simple days as was the seal ring of the great Haroun-al-Raschid among the true believers. The two parties being con-



fronted before him, each produced a book of accounts, written in a language and character that would have puzzled any but a high Dutch commentator, or a learned decipherer of Egyptian obelisks. The sage Wouter took them one after the other, and having poised them in his hands, and attentively counted over the number of leaves, fell straightway into a very great doubt, and smoked for half an hour without saying a word.

At length, laying his finger beside his nose, and shutting his eyes for a moment, with the air of a man who has just caught a subtle idea by the tail, he slowly took his pipe from his mouth, puffed forth a column of tobacco smoke, and with marvelous gravity counted over the leaves and weighed the books. It was found that one was just as thick and as heavy as the other; therefore, it was the final opinion of the court that the accounts were equally balanced; therefore Wandle should give Barent a receipt, and Barent should give Wandle a receipt, and the constable should pay the costs.

This decision, being straightway made known, diffused general joy throughout New Amsterdam, for the people immediately perceived that they had a very wise and equitable magistrate to rule over them. But its happiest effect was, that not another lawsuit took place throughout the whole of his administration, and the office of constable fell into such decay that there was not one of those losel scouts known in the province for many years.

I am the more particular in dwelling on this transaction, not only because I deem it one of the most sage and righteous judgments on record, and well worthy the attention of modern magistrates, but because it was a miracu-



lous event in the history of the renowned Wouter,—being the only time he was ever known to come to a decision in the whole course of his life.

---

## ORIGIN OF THE WHITE, THE RED, AND THE BLACK MEN

WASHINGTON IRVING

WHEN the Floridas were erected into a territory of the United States, one of the earliest cares of the governor, William P. Duval, was directed to the instruction and civilization of the natives. For this purpose he called a meeting of the chiefs, in which he informed them of the wish of their Great Father at Washington that they should have schools and teachers among them, and that their children should be instructed like the children of white men. The chiefs listened with their customary silence and decorum to a long speech, setting forth the advantages that would accrue to them from this measure, and when he had concluded, begged the interval of a day to deliberate on it.

On the following day a solemn convocation was held, at which one of the chiefs addressed the governor in the name of all the rest. "My brother," said he, "we have been thinking over the proposition of our Great Father at Washington, to send teachers and set up schools among us. We are very thankful for the interest he takes in our welfare, but, after much deliberation, have concluded to decline his offer. What will do very well for white men, will not do for red men.



"I know you white men say we all come from the same father and mother, but you are mistaken. We have a tradition handed down from our forefathers, and we believe it, that the Great Spirit, when he undertook to make men, made the black man; it was his first attempt, and pretty well for a beginning; but he soon saw he had bungled; so he determined to try his hand again. He did so, and made the red man. He liked him much better than the black man, but still he was not exactly what he wanted. So he tried once more, and made the white man, and then he was satisfied. You see, therefore, that you were made last, and that is the reason I call you my youngest brother.

"When the Great Spirit had made the three men, he called them together and showed them three boxes. The first was filled with books and maps and papers; the second, with bows and arrows, knives, and tomahawks; the third, with spades, axes, hoes, and hammers. 'These, my sons,' said he, 'are the means by which you are to live; choose among them according to your fancy.'

"The white man, being the favorite, had the first choice. He passed by the box of working tools without notice; but when he came to the weapons for war and hunting, he stopped and looked hard at them. The red man trembled, for he had set his heart upon that box. The white man, however, after looking upon it for a moment, passed on, and chose the box of books and paper. The red man's turn came next; and you may be sure he seized with joy the bows and arrows and tomahawks. As to the black man, he had no choice left but to put up with the box of tools.

"From this it is clear that the Great Spirit intended



the white man should learn to read and write, to understand all about the moon and stars, and to make everything, even rum and whisky. That the red man should be a first-rate hunter and a mighty warrior; but he was not to learn anything from books, as the Great Spirit had not given him any; nor was he to make rum and whisky, lest he should kill himself with drinking. As to the black man, as he had nothing but working tools, it was clear he was to work for the white and red man, which he has continued to do.

“We must go according to the wishes of the Great Spirit, or we shall get into trouble. To know how to read and write is very good for white men, but very bad for red men. It makes white men better, but red men worse. Some of the Creeks and Cherokees learned to read and write, and they are the greatest rascals among all the Indians.

“They went on to Washington, and said they were going to see their Great Father, to talk about the good of the nation. And when they got there, they all wrote upon a little piece of paper, without the nation at home knowing anything about it. And the first thing the nation at home knew of the matter, they were called together by the Indian agent, who showed them a little piece of paper, which he told them was a treaty, which their brethren had made in their name, with their Great Father at Washington.

“And as they knew not what a treaty was, he held up the little piece of paper, and they looked under it, and lo! it covered a great extent of country, and they found that their brethren, by knowing how to read and write, had



sold their houses, and their land, and the graves of their fathers; and that the white man, by knowing how to read and write, had gained them. Tell our Great Father at Washington, therefore, that we are very sorry we cannot receive teachers among us; for reading and writing, though very good for white men, is very bad for Indians."

---

## THE GOVERNOR AND THE NOTARY

WASHINGTON IRVING

IN former times there ruled, as governor of the Alhambra, a doughty old cavalier, who, from having lost one arm in the wars, was commonly known by the name of el Gobernador Manco, or "the one-armed governor." He, in fact, prided himself upon being an old soldier, wore his mustaches curled up in his eyes, a pair of campaigning boots, and a Toledo as long as a spit, with his pocket handkerchief in the basket hilt.

He was, moreover, exceedingly proud and punctilious, and tenacious of all his privileges and dignities. Under his sway the immunities of the Alhambra as a royal residue and domain were rigidly exacted. No one was permitted to enter the fortress with firearms, or even with a sword or staff, unless he were of a certain rank; and every horseman was obliged to dismount at the gate, and lead his horse by the bridle. Now as the hill of the Alhambra rises from the very midst of the city of Granada, being, as it were, an excrescence of the capital, it must at all times be somewhat irksome to the captain general,



who commands the province, to have thus an imperium in imperio, a petty, independent post, in the very center of his domains. It was rendered the more galling, in the present instance, from the irritable jealousy of the old governor, who took fire on the least question of authority and jurisdiction; and from the loose, vagrant character of the people who had gradually nestled themselves within the fortress, as in a sanctuary, and thence carried on a system of roguery and depredation at the expense of the honest inhabitants of the city.

Thus there was a perpetual feud and heart burning between the captain general and the governor, the more virulent on the part of the latter, inasmuch as the smaller of two neighboring potentates is always the most captious about his dignity. The stately palace of the captain general stood in the Plaza Neuva, immediately at the foot of the hill of the Alhambra, and here was always a bustle and parade of guards and domestics and city functionaries. A beetling bastion of the fortress overlooked the palace and public square in front of it; and on this bastion the old governor would occasionally strut backwards and forwards, with his Toledo girded by his side, keeping a wary eye down upon his rival, like a hawk reconnoitering his quarry from his nest in a dry tree.

Whenever he descended into the city it was in grand parade on horseback, surrounded by his guards, or in his state coach, an ancient and unwieldy Spanish edifice of carved timber and gilt leather, drawn by eight mules, with running footmen, outriders, and lackey; on which occasions he flattered himself he impressed every beholder with awe and admiration as vicegerent of the king; though



the wits of Granada, particularly those who loitered about the palace of the captain general, were apt to sneer at his petty parade, and, in allusion to the vagrant character of his subjects, to greet him with the appellation "the king of the beggars." One of the most fruitful sources of dispute between these two doughty rivals was the right claimed by the governor to have all things passed free of duty through the city, that were intended for the use of himself or his garrison. By degrees the privilege had given rise to extensive smuggling. A nest of contrabandistas took up their abode in the hovels of the fortress and the numerous caves in its vicinity, and drove a thriving business under the connivance of the soldiers of the garrison.

The vigilance of the captain general was aroused. He consulted his legal adviser and factotum, a shrewd, meddling escribano, or notary, who rejoiced in an opportunity of perplexing the old potentate of the Alhambra, and involving him in a maze of legal subtilities. He advised the captain general to insist upon the right of examining every convoy passing through the gates of his city, and penned a long letter for him in vindication of the right. Governor Manco was a straightforward, cut-and-thrust old soldier, who hated an escribano worse than the devil, and this one in particular worse than all other escribanos.

"What!" said he, curling up his mustaches fiercely, "does the captain general set his man of the pen to practice confusions upon me? I'll let him see an old soldier is not to be baffled by schoolcraft."

He seized his pen and scrawled a short letter in a



crabbed hand, in which, without deigning to enter into argument, he insisted on the right of transit free of search, and denounced vengeance on any custom-house officer who should lay his unhallowed hand on any convoy protected by the flag of the Alhambra. While this question was agitated between the two pragmatistical potentates, it so happened that a mule laden with supplies for the fortress arrived one day at the gate of Xenil, by which it was to traverse a suburb of the city, on its way to the Alhambra. The convoy was headed by a testy old corporal, who had long served under the governor, and was a man after his own heart; as rusty and stanch as an old Toledo blade.

As they approached the gate of the city, the corporal placed the banner of the Alhambra on the pack saddle of the mule, and, drawing himself up to a perfect perpendicular, advanced with his head dressed to the front, but with the wary side glance of a cur passing through hostile ground, and ready for a snap and a snarl.

“Who goes there?” said the sentinel at the gate.

“Soldier of the Alhambra,” said the corporal, without turning his head.

“What have you in charge?”

“Provisions for the garrison.”

“Proceed.”

The corporal marched straight forward, followed by the convoy, but had not advanced many paces before a posse of custom-house officers rushed out of a small tollhouse.

“Hallo there!” cried the leader. “Muleteer, halt, and open those packages.”

The corporal wheeled round, and drew himself up in battle array. “Respect the flag of the Alhambra,” said he; “these things are for the governor.”



“A fig for the governor, and a fig for his flag. Muleteer, halt, I say.”

“Stop the convoy at your peril!” cried the corporal, cocking his musket. “Muleteer, proceed.”

The muleteer gave his beast a hearty thwack; the custom-house officer sprang forward and seized the halter; whereupon the corporal leveled his piece and shot him dead.

The street was immediately in an uproar.

The old corporal was seized, and after undergoing sundry kicks and cuffs and cudgelings, which are generally given impromptu by the mob in Spain, as a foretaste of the after penalties of the law, he was loaded with irons and conducted to the city prison; while his comrades were permitted to proceed with the convoy, after it had been well rummaged, to the Alhambra.

The old governor was in a towering passion when he heard of this insult to his flag and capture of his corporal. For a time he stormed about the Moorish halls, and vaped about the bastions, and looked down fire and sword upon the palace of the captain general. Having vented the first ebullition of his wrath, he dispatched a message demanding the surrender of the corporal, as to him alone belonged the right of sitting in judgment on the offenses of those under his command. The captain general, aided by the pen of the delighted escribano, replied at great length, arguing that as the offense had been committed within the walls of his city, and against one of his civil officers, it was clearly within his proper jurisdiction. The governor rejoined by a repetition of his demand; the captain general gave a sur-rejoinder of still greater length



and legal acumen ; the governor became hotter and more peremptory in his demands, and the captain general cooler and more copious in his replies ; until the old lion-hearted soldier absolutely roared with fury at being thus entangled in the meshes of legal controversy.

While the subtle escribano was thus amusing himself at the expense of the governor, he was conducting the trial of the corporal, who, mewed up in a narrow dungeon of the prison, had merely a small grated window at which to show his iron-bound visage and receive the consolations of his friends.

A mountain of written testimony was diligently heaped up, according to Spanish form, by the indefatigable escribano ; the corporal was completely overwhelmed by it. He was convicted of murder, and sentenced to be hanged.

It was in vain the governor sent down remonstrances and menace from the Alhambra. The fatal day was at hand, and the corporal was put in capilla, that is to say, in the chapel of the prison, as is always done with culprits the day before execution, that they may meditate on their approaching end and repent them of their sins.

Seeing things drawing to extremity, the old governor determined to attend to the affair in person. For this purpose he ordered out his carriage of state, and, surrounded by his guards, rumbled down the avenue of the Alhambra into the city. Driving to the house of the escribano, he summoned him to the portal.

The eye of the old governor gleamed like a coal at beholding the smirking man of the law advancing with an air of exultation.



"What is this I hear," cried he, "that you are about to put to death one of my soldiers?"

"All according to law; all in strict form of justice," said the self-sufficient escribano, chuckling and rubbing his hands. "I can show your excellency the written testimony in the case."

"Fetch it hither," said the governor. The escribano bustled into his office, delighted with having another opportunity of displaying his ingenuity at the expense of the hard-headed veteran.

He returned with a satchel full of papers, and began to read a long deposition with professional volubility. By this time a crowd had collected, listening with outstretched necks and gaping mouths.

"Prithee, man, get into the carriage, out of this pestilent throng, that I may the better hear thee," said the governor.

The escribano entered the carriage, when, in a twinkling, the door was closed; the coachman smacked his whip; mules, carriage, guards and all dashed off at a thundering rate, leaving the crowd in gaping wonderment; nor did the governor pause until he had lodged his prey in one of the strongest dungeons of the Alhambra.

He then sent down a flag of truce in military style, proposing a cartel or exchange of prisoners—the corporal for the notary. The pride of the captain general was piqued; he returned a contemptuous refusal, and forthwith caused a gallows, tall and strong, to be erected in the center of the Plaza Neuva, for the execution of the corporal.



"Oho ! Is that the game ?" said Governor Manco. He gave orders, and immediately a gibbet was reared on the verge of the great beetling bastion that overlooked the Plaza. "Now," said he in a message to the captain general, "hang my soldier when you please ; but at the same time that he is swung off in the square, look up to see your escribano dangling against the sky."

The captain general was inflexible ; troops were paraded in the square ; the drums beat ; the bell tolled. An immense multitude of amateurs gathered together to behold the execution. On the other hand, the governor paraded his garrison on the bastion, and tolled the funeral dirge of the notary from the Torre de la Capana, or Tower of the Bell.

The notary's wife pressed through the crowd with a whole progeny of little embryo escribanos at her heels, and throwing herself at the feet of the captain general, implored him not to sacrifice the life of her husband, and the welfare of herself and her numerous little ones, to a point of pride. "For you know the old governor too well," said she, "to doubt that he will put the threat in execution, if you hang the soldier."

The captain general was overpowered by her tears and lamentations, and the clamors of her callow brood. The corporal was sent up to the Alhambra, under a guard in his gallows garb, like hooded friar, but with head erect and a face of iron. The escribano was demanded in exchange, according to the cartel. The once bustling and self-sufficient man of the law was drawn forth from his dungeon more dead than alive. All his flippancy and conceit had evaporated ; his hair, it is said, had nearly



turned gray with affright, and he had a downcast dogged look, as if he still felt the halter round his neck.

The old governor stuck his arm akimbo, and for a moment surveyed him with an iron smile. "Henceforth, my friend," said he, "moderate your zeal in hurrying others to the gallows; be not too certain of your safety, even though you should have the law on your side; and above all, take care how you play off your schoolcraft another time upon an old soldier."

---

## LEGEND OF THE MOOR'S LEGACY

WASHINGTON IRVING

JUST within the fortress of the Alhambra, in front of the royal palace, is a broad open esplanade, called the Place or Square of the Cisterns, so called from being undermined by reservoirs of water, hidden from sight, and which have existed from the time of the Moors. At one corner of this esplanade is a Moorish well, cut through the living rock to a great depth, the water of which is cold as ice and clear as crystal. The wells made by the Moors are always in repute, for it is well known what pains they took to penetrate to the purest and sweetest springs and fountains. The one of which we now speak is famous throughout Granada, insomuch that water carriers, some bearing great water jars on their shoulders, others driving donkeys before them laden with earthen vessels, are ascending and descending the steep woody avenues of the Alhambra, from early dawn until a late hour of the night.



Fountains and wells, ever since the scriptural days, have been noted gossiping places in hot climates; and at the well in question there is a kind of perpetual club kept up during the livelong day, by the invalids, old women, and other curious do-nothing folk of the fortress, who sit here on the stone benches, under an awning spread over the well to shelter the toll gatherer from the sun, and dawdle over the gossip of the fortress, and question every water carrier that arrives about the news of the city, and make long comments on everything they hear and see. Not an hour of the day but loitering housewives and idle maidservants may be seen, lingering with pitcher on head or in hand, to hear the last of the endless tattle of these worthies.

Among the water carriers who once resorted to this well, there was a sturdy, strong-backed, bandy-legged little fellow, named Pedro Gil, but called Peregil for shortness. Being a water carrier, he was a Gallego, or native of Galicia, of course. Nature seems to have formed races of men, as she has of animals, for different kinds of drudgery. In France the shoeblacks are all Savoyards, the porters of hotels all Swiss, and in the days of hoops and hair powder in England, no man could give the regular swing to a sedan chair but a bog-trotting Irishman. So in Spain, the carriers of water and bearers of burdens are all sturdy little natives of Galicia. No man says, "Get me a porter," but, "Call a Gallego."

To return from this digression, Peregil the Gallego had begun business with merely a great earthen jar which he carried upon his shoulder; by degrees he rose in the world, and was enabled to purchase an assistant of a



correspondent class of animals, being a stout, shaggy-haired donkey. On each side of this his long-eared aide-de-camp, in a kind of pannier, were slung his water jars, covered with fig leaves to protect them from the sun. There was not a more industrious water carrier in all Granada, nor one more merry withal. The streets rang with his cheerful voice as he trudged after his donkey, singing forth the usual summer note that resounds through the Spanish towns: "Who wants water—water colder than snow? Who wants water from the well of the Alhambra, cold as ice and clear as crystal?" When he served a customer with a sparkling glass, it was always with a pleasant word that caused a smile: and if, perchance, it was a comely dame or dimpling damsel, it was always with a sly leer and a compliment to her beauty that was irresistible. Thus Peregil the Gallego was noted throughout all Granada for being one of the civillest, pleasantest, and happiest of mortals. Yet it is not he who sings loudest and jokes most that has the lightest heart. Under all this air of merriment, honest Peregil had his cares and troubles. He had a large family of ragged children to support, who were hungry and clamorous as a nest of young swallows, and beset him with their outcries for food whenever he came home of an evening. He had a helpmate too, who was anything but a help to him. She had been a village beauty before marriage, noted for her skill at dancing the bolero and rattling the castanets; and she still retained her early propensities, spending the hard earnings of honest Peregil in frippery, and laying the very donkey under requisition for junketing parties into the country on Sundays, and saints' days,



and those innumerable holidays which are rather more numerous in Spain than the days of the week. With all this she was a little of a slattern, something more of a lie-abed, and, above all, a gossip of the first water; neglecting house, household, and everything else, to loiter slipshod in the houses of her gossip neighbors.

He, however, who tempers the wind to the shorn lamb, accommodates the yoke of matrimony to the submissive neck. Peregil bore all the heavy dispensations of wife and children with as meek a spirit as his donkey bore the water jars; and however he might shake his ears in private, never ventured to question the household virtues of his slattern spouse.

He loved his children, too, even as an owl loves its owlets, seeing in them his own image multiplied and perpetuated; for they were a sturdy, long-backed, bandy-legged little brood. The great pleasure of honest Peregil was, whenever he could afford himself a scanty holiday, and had a handful of maravedis to spare, to take the whole of them forth with him, some in his arms, some tugging at his skirts, and some trudging at his heels, and to treat them to a gambol among the orchards of the Vega, while his wife was dancing with her holiday friends in the Angosturas of the Darro.

It was a late hour one summer night, and most of the water carriers had desisted from their toils. The day had been uncommonly sultry; the night had been one of those delicious moonlights which tempt the inhabitants of southern climates to indemnify themselves for the heat and inaction of the day, by lingering in the open air, and enjoying its tempered sweetness until after midnight.



Customers for water, therefore, still abroad, Peregil, like a considerate, painstaking father, thought of his hungry children.

"One more journey to the well," said he to himself, "to earn a Sunday's puchero for the little ones." So saying, he trudged manfully up the steep avenue of the Alhambra, singing as he went, and now and then bestowing a hearty thwack with a cudgel on the flanks of his donkey, either by way of cadence to the song, or refreshment to the animal; for dry blows serve in lieu of provender in Spain for all beasts of burden.

When arrived at the well, he found it deserted by every one, except a solitary stranger in Moorish garb seated on a stone bench in the moonlight. Peregil paused at first and regarded him in surprise, not unmixed with awe, but the Moor feebly beckoned him to approach. "I am faint and ill," said he; "aid me to return to the city, and I will pay thee double what thou couldst gain by the jars of water."

The honest heart of the little water carrier was touched with compassion at the appeal of the stranger. "God forbid," said he, "that I should ask fee or reward for doing a common act of humanity." He accordingly helped the Moor on his donkey and set off slowly for Granada, the poor Moslem being so weak that it was necessary to hold him on the animal to keep him from falling to the earth.

When they entered the city, the water carrier demanded whither he should conduct him. "Alas!" said the Moor, faintly, "I have neither home nor habitation; I am a stranger in the land. Suffer me to lay my head this night beneath thy roof, and thou shalt be amply repaid."



Honest Peregil thus saw himself unexpectedly saddled with an infidel guest, but he was too humane to refuse a night's shelter to a fellow being in so forlorn a plight, so he conducted the Moor to his dwelling. The children, who had sallied forth open-mouthed as usual, on hearing the tramp of the donkey, ran back with affright, when they beheld the turbaned stranger, and hid themselves behind their mother. The latter stepped forth intrepidly, like a ruffling hen before her brood when a vagrant dog approaches.

"What infidel companion," cried she, "is this you have brought home at this late hour, to draw upon us the eyes of the inquisition?"

"Be quiet, wife," replied the Gallego; "here is a poor sick stranger, without friend or home; wouldst thou turn him forth to perish in the streets?"

The wife would still have remonstrated; for although she lived in a hovel, she was a furious stickler for the credit of her house; the little water carrier, however, for once was stiff-necked, and refused to bend beneath the yoke. He assisted the poor Moslem to alight, and spread a mat and a sheepskin for him on the ground in the coolest part of the house, being the only kind of bed that his poverty afforded.

In a little while the Moor was seized with violent convulsions, which defied all the ministering skill of the simple water carrier. The eye of the poor patient acknowledged his kindness. During an interval of his fits he called him to his side, and addressed him in a low voice. "My end," said he, "I fear is at hand. If I die, I bequeath you this box as a reward for your charity."



So saying, he opened his albornoz, or cloak, and showed a small box of sandalwood strapped round his body. "God grant, my friend," replied the worthy little Gallego, "that you may live many years to enjoy your treasure, whatever it may be." The Moor shook his head; he laid his hand upon the box, and would have said something more concerning it, but his convulsions returned with increasing violence, and in a little while he expired.

The water carrier's wife was now as one distracted. "This comes," said she, "of your foolish good nature, always running into scrapes to oblige others. What will become of us when this corpse is found in our house? We shall be sent to prison as murderers; and if we escape with our lives, shall be ruined by notaries and alguazils."

Poor Peregil was in equal tribulation, and almost repented himself of having done a good deed. At length a thought struck him. "It is not yet day," said he; "I can convey the dead body out of the city, and bury it in the sands on the banks of the Xenil. No one saw the Moor enter our dwelling, and no one will know anything of his death."

So said, so done. The wife aided him; they rolled the body of the unfortunate Moslem in the mat on which he had expired, laid it across the donkey, and Peregil set out with it for the banks of the river.

As ill luck would have it, there lived opposite to the water carrier a barber named Pedrillo Pedrugo, one of the most prying, tattling, and mischief-making of his gossip tribe. He was a weasel-faced, spider-legged varlet, supple and insinuating; the famous barber of Seville could not



surpass him for his universal knowledge of the affairs of others, and he had no more power of retention than a sieve. It was said that he slept but with one eye at a time, and kept one ear uncovered, so that, even in his sleep, he might see and hear all that was going on. Certain it is, he was a sort of scandalous chronicle for the quidnuncs of Granada, and had more customers than all the rest of his fraternity.

This meddlesome barber heard Peregil arrive at an unusual hour at night, and the exclamation of his wife and children. His head was instantly popped out of a little window which served as a lookout, and he saw his neighbor assist a man in Moorish garb into his dwelling. This was so strange an occurrence, that Pedrillo Pedrugo slept not a wink that night. Every five minutes he was at his loophole, watching the lights that gleamed through the chinks of his neighbor's door, and before daylight he beheld Peregil sally forth with his donkey unusually laden.

The inquisitive barber was in a fidget; he slipped on his clothes, and, stealing forth silently, followed the water carrier at a distance, until he saw him dig a hole in the sandy bank of the Xenil, and bury something that had the appearance of a dead body.

The barber hied him home, and fidgeted about his shop, setting everything upside down, until sunrise. He then took a basin under his arm, and sallied forth to the house of his daily customer the *alcalde*.

The *alcalde* was just risen. Pedrillo Pedrugo seated him in a chair, threw a napkin round his neck, put a basin of hot water under his chin, and began to mollify his beard with his fingers.



"Strange doings!" said Pedrugo, who played barber and newsmonger at the same time. "Strange doings! Robbery and murder and burial all in one night!"

"Hey! how! what is that you say?" cried the alcalde.

"I say," replied the barber, rubbing a piece of soap over the nose and mouth of the dignitary—for a Spanish barber disdains to employ a brush—"I say that Peregil the Gallego has robbed and murdered a Moorish Mussulman, and buried him this blessed night. Accursed be the night for the same!"

"But how do you know all this?" demanded the alcalde.

"Be patient, señor, and you shall hear all about it," replied Pedrillo, taking him by the nose and sliding a razor over his cheek. He then recounted all that he had seen, going through both operations at the same time, shaving his beard, washing his chin, and wiping him dry with a dirty napkin, while he was robbing, murdering, and burying the Moslem.

Now it so happened that this alcalde was one of the most overbearing, and at the same time most griping and corrupt curmudgeons in all Granada. It could not be denied, however, that he set a high value upon justice, for he sold it at its weight in gold. He presumed the case in point to be one of murder and robbery; doubtless there must be a rich spoil; how was it to be secured into the legitimate hands of the law? For as to merely entrapping the delinquent—that would be feeding the gallows; but entrapping the booty—that would be enriching the judge, and such, according to his creed, was the great end of justice. So thinking, he summoned to his presence his trustiest alguazil, a gaunt, hungry-looking



varlet, clad according to the custom of his order in the ancient Spanish garb—a broad, black beaver turned up at its sides; a quaint ruff; a small, black cloak dangling from his shoulders; rusty black underclothes that set off his spare, wiry frame, while in his hand he bore a slender white wand, the dreaded insignia of his office. Such was the legal bloodhound of the ancient Spanish breed, that he put upon the traces of the unlucky water carrier, and such was his speed and certainty that he was upon the haunches of poor Peregil before he had returned to his dwelling, and brought both him and his donkey before the dispenser of justice.

The alcalde bent upon him one of the most terrific frowns.

“Hark ye, culprit!” roared he, in a voice that made the knees of the little Gallego smite together—“hark ye, culprit! there is no need of denying thy guilt; everything is known to me. A gallows is the proper reward for the crime thou hast committed, but I am merciful, and readily listen to reason. The man that was murdered in thy house was a Moor, an infidel, the enemy of our faith. It was doubtless in a fit of religious zeal that thou hast slain him. I will be indulgent, therefore; render up the property of which thou hast robbed him, and we will hush the matter up.”

The poor water carrier called upon all the saints to witness his innocence. Alas! not one of them appeared; and if they had, the alcalde would have disbelieved the whole calendar. The water carrier related the whole story of the dying Moor with the straightforward simplicity of truth, but it was all in vain. “Wilt thou persist in saying,” demanded the judge, “that this Moslem



had neither gold nor jewels which were the object of thy cupidity?"

"As I hope to be saved, your worship," replied the water carrier, "he had nothing but a small box of sandalwood, which he bequeathed to me in reward for my services."

"A box of sandalwood! a box of sandalwood!" exclaimed the alcalde, his eyes sparkling at the idea of precious jewels. "And where is this box? Where have you concealed it?"

"An it please your grace," replied the water carrier, "it is in one of the panniers of my mule, and heartily at the service of your worship."

He had hardly spoken the words when the keen alguazil darted off, and reappeared in an instant with the mysterious box of sandalwood. The alcalde opened it with an eager and trembling hand; all pressed forward to gaze upon the treasure it was expected to contain; when, to their disappointment, nothing appeared within but a parchment scroll, covered with Arabic characters, and an end of a waxen taper.

When there is nothing to be gained by the conviction of a prisoner, justice, even in Spain, is apt to be impartial. The alcalde, having recovered from his disappointment, and found that there was really no booty in the case, now listened dispassionately to the explanation of the water carrier, which was corroborated by the testimony of his wife. Being convinced, therefore, of his innocence, he discharged him from arrest; nay, more, he permitted him to carry off the Moor's legacy, the box of sandalwood and its contents, as the well-merited reward of his human-



ity; but he retained his donkey in payment of costs and charges.

Behold the unfortunate little Gallego reduced once more to the necessity of being his own water carrier, and trudging up to the well of the Alhambra with a great earthen jar upon his shoulder.

As he toiled up the hill in the heat of the summer noon, his usual good humor forsook him. "Dog of an alcalde!" would he cry, "to rob a poor man of the means of his subsistence, of the best friend he had in the world!" And then at the remembrance of the beloved companion of his labors, all the kindness of his nature would break forth. "Ah, donkey of my heart!" would he exclaim, resting his burden on a stone, and wiping the sweat from his brow — "Ah, donkey of my heart! I warrant me thou thinkest of thy old master! I warrant me thou missest the water jars — poor beast!"

To add to his afflictions, his wife received him, on his return home, with whimperings and repinings; she had clearly the vantage ground of him, having warned him not to commit the egregious act of hospitality which had brought on him all these misfortunes; and, like a knowing woman, she took every occasion to throw her superior sagacity in his teeth. If ever her children lacked food or needed a new garment, she could answer with a sneer: "Go to your father; he is heir to King Chico of the Alhambra; ask him to help you out of the Moor's strong box."

Was ever poor mortal so soundly punished for having done a good action? The unlucky Peregil was grieved in flesh and spirit, but still he bore meekly the railings of



his spouse. At length, one evening, when, after a hot day's toil, she taunted him in the usual manner, he lost all patience. He did not venture to retort upon her, but his eye rested upon the box of sandalwood which lay on a shelf, with lid half open, as if laughing in mockery at his vexation. Seizing it up, he dashed it with indignation to the floor. "Unlucky was the day that I ever set eyes on thee," he cried, "or sheltered thy master beneath my roof!"

As the box struck the floor, the lid flew wide open, and the parchment scroll rolled forth.

Peregil sat regarding the scroll for some time in moody silence. At length rallying his ideas, "Who knows," thought he, "but this writing may be of some importance, as the Moor seems to have guarded it with such care?" Picking it up, therefore, he put it in his bosom, and the next morning, as he was crying water through the streets, he stopped at the shop of a Moor, a native of Tangier, who sold trinkets and perfumery in the Zacatin, and asked him to explain the contents.

The Moor read the scroll attentively, then stroked his beard and smiled. "This manuscript," said he, "is a form of incantation for the recovery of hidden treasure that is under the power of enchantment. It is said to have such virtue that the strongest bolts and bars, nay the adamantine rock itself, will yield before it!"

"Bah!" cried the little Gallego, "what is all that to me? I am no enchanter, and know nothing of buried treasure." So saying, he shouldered his water jar, left the scroll in the hands of the Moor, and trudged forward on his daily rounds.



That evening, however, as he rested himself about twilight at the well of the Alhambra, he found a number of gossips assembled at the place, and their conversation, as is not unusual at that shadowy hour, turned upon old tales and traditions of a supernatural nature. Being all poor as rats, they dwelt with peculiar fondness upon the popular theme of enchanted riches left by the Moors in various parts of the Alhambra. Above all, they concurred in the belief that there were great treasures buried deep in the earth under the tower of the seven floors.

These stories made an unusual impression on the mind of the honest Peregil, and they sank deeper and deeper into his thoughts as he returned alone down the darkling avenues. "If after all there should be treasure hid beneath that tower, and if the scroll I left with the Moor should enable me to get it!" In the sudden ecstasy of the thought he had well-nigh let fall his water jar.

That night he tumbled and tossed, and could scarcely get a wink of sleep for the thoughts that were bewildering his brain. In the morning bright and early he repaired to the shop of the Moor, and told him all that was passing in his mind. "You can read Arabic," said he; "suppose we go together to the tower, and try the effect of the charm; if it fails we are no worse off than before; but if it succeeds, we will share equally all the treasure we may discover."

"Hold," replied the Moslem; "this writing is not sufficient of itself; it must be read at midnight, by the light of a taper singularly compounded and prepared, the ingredients of which are not within my reach. Without such a taper, the scroll is of no avail."



"Say no more!" cried the little Gallego; "I have such a taper at hand, and will bring it here in a moment." So saying, he hastened home, and soon returned with the end of a yellow wax taper that he had found in the box of sandalwood.

The Moor felt it and smelt of it. "Here are rare and costly perfumes," said he, "combined with this yellow wax. This is the kind of taper specified in the scroll. While this burns, the strongest walls and most secret caverns will remain open. Woe to him, however, who lingers within until it be extinguished. He will remain enchanted with the treasure."

It was now agreed between them to try the charm that very night. At a late hour, therefore, when nothing was stirring but bats and owls, they ascended the woody hill of the Alhambra, and approached that awful tower, shrouded by trees and rendered formidable by so many traditionary tales. By the light of a lantern, they groped their way through bushes and over fallen stones, to the door of the vault beneath the tower. With fear and trembling they descended a flight of steps cut in the rock. It led to an empty chamber, damp and drear, from which another flight of steps led to a deeper vault. In this they descended four several flights, leading into as many vaults, one below the other, but the floor of the fourth was solid; and though, according to tradition, there remained three vaults still below, it was said to be impossible to penetrate farther, the residue being shut up by strong enchantment. The air of this vault was damp and chilly, and had an earthy smell, and the light scarce cast forth any rays. They paused here for a time in breathless suspense, until



they faintly heard the clock of the watch tower strike midnight; upon this, they lit the waxen taper, which diffused an odor of myrrh and frankincense and storax.

The Moor began to read in a hurried voice. He had scarce finished when there was a noise of subterraneous thunder. The earth shook, and the floor, yawning open, disclosed a flight of steps. Trembling with awe, they descended, and by the light of the lantern found themselves in another vault, covered with Arabic inscriptions. In the center stood a great chest, secured with seven bands of steel, at each end of which sat an enchanted Moor in armor, but motionless as a statue, being controlled by the power of the incantation. Before the chest were several jars filled with gold and silver and precious stones. In the largest of these, they thrust their arms up to the elbow, and at every dip hauled forth handfuls of broad yellow pieces of Moorish gold, or bracelets and ornaments of the same precious metal, while occasionally a necklace of Oriental pearl would stick to their fingers. Still they trembled and breathed short while cramming their pockets with the spoils, and cast many a fearful glance at the two enchanted Moors, who sat grim and motionless, glancing upon them with unwinking eyes. At length, struck with a sudden panic at some fancied noise, they both rushed up the staircase, tumbled over one another into the upper apartment, overturned and extinguished the waxen taper, and the pavement again closed with a thundering sound.

Filled with dismay, they did not pause until they had groped their way out of the tower, and beheld the stars shining through the trees. Then seating themselves upon



the grass, they divided the spoil, determining to content themselves for the present with this mere skimming of the jars, but to return on some future night and drain them to the bottom. To make sure of each other's good faith, also, they divided the talismans between them, one retaining the scroll and the other the taper; this done, they set off with light hearts and well-lined pockets for Granada.

As they wended their way down the hill, the shrewd Moor whispered a word of counsel in the ear of the simple little water carrier.

"Friend Peregil," said he, "all this affair must be kept a profound secret until we have secured the treasure, and conveyed it out of harm's way. If a whisper of it gets to the ear of the alcalde, we are undone!"

"Certainly," replied the Gallego; "nothing can be more true."

"Friend Peregil," said the Moor, "you are a discreet man, and I make no doubt can keep a secret; but you have a wife."

"She shall not know a word of it," replied the little water carrier, sturdily.

"Enough," said the Moor; "I depend upon thy discretion and thy promise."

Never was promise more positive and sincere; but, alas! what man can keep a secret from his wife? Certainly not such one as Peregil the water carrier, who was one of the most loving and tractable of husbands. On his return home he found his wife moping in a corner. "Mighty well," cried she as he entered, "you've come at last, after rambling about until this hour of the night. I wonder



you have not brought home another Moor as a house-mate." Then bursting into tears she began to wring her hands and smite her breast. "Unhappy woman that I am!" exclaimed she, "what will become of me? My house stripped and plundered by lawyers and alguazils; my husband a do-no-good, that no longer brings home bread to his family, but goes rambling about day and night, with infidel Moors! O my children! my children! What will become of us? We shall all have to beg in the streets!"

Honest Peregil was so moved by the distress of his spouse, that he could not help whimpering also. His heart was as full as his pocket, and not to be restrained. Thrusting his hand into the latter, he hauled forth three or four broad gold pieces, and slipped them into her bosom. The poor woman stared with astonishment, and could not understand the meaning of this golden shower. Before she could recover her surprise, the little Gallego drew forth a chain of gold and dangled it before her, capering with exultation, his mouth distended from ear to ear.

"Holy Virgin, protect us!" exclaimed the wife. "What hast thou been doing, Peregil? Surely thou hast not been committing murder and robbery!"

The idea scarce entered the brain of the poor woman, than it became a certainty with her. She saw a prison and a gallows in the distance, and a little bandy-legged Gallego hanging pendent from it; and, overcome by the horrors conjured up by her imagination, fell into violent hysterics.

What could the poor man do? He had no other means of pacifying his wife, and dispelling the phantoms of her



fancy, than by relating the whole story of his good fortune. This, however, he did not do until he had exacted from her the most solemn promise to keep it a profound secret from every living being.

To describe her joy would be impossible. She flung her arms round the neck of her husband, and almost strangled him with her caresses. "Now, wife," exclaimed the little man, with honest exultation, "what say you now to the Moor's legacy? Henceforth never abuse me for helping a fellow creature in distress."

The honest Gallego returned to his sheepskin mat, and slept as soundly as if on a bed of down. Not so his wife; she emptied the whole contents of his pockets upon the mat, and sat counting gold pieces of Arabic coin, trying on necklaces and earrings, and fancying the figure she should one day make when permitted to enjoy her riches.

On the following morning the honest Gallego took a broad golden coin, and repaired with it to a jeweler's shop in the Zacatin to offer it for sale, pretending to have found it among the ruins of the Alhambra. The jeweler saw that it had an Arabic inscription, and was of the purest gold; he offered, however, but a third of its value, with which the water carrier was perfectly content. Peregil now bought new clothes for his little flock, and all kinds of toys with ample provisions for a hearty meal, and returning to his dwelling, set all his children dancing around him, while he capered in the midst, the happiest of fathers.

The wife of the water carrier kept her promise of secrecy with surprising strictness. For a whole day and a half she went about with a look of mystery and a heart swell-



ing almost to bursting, yet she held her peace, though surrounded by her gossips. It is true she could not help giving herself a few airs, apologized for her ragged dress, and talked of ordering a new basquina all trimmed with gold lace and bugles, and a new lace mantilla. She threw out hints of her husband's intention of leaving off his trade of water carrying, as it did not altogether agree with his health. In fact, she thought they should all retire to the country for the summer, that the children might have the benefit of the mountain air, for there was no living in the city in this sultry season.

The neighbors stared at each other and thought that the poor woman had lost her wits; and her airs and grace and elegant pretensions were the theme of universal scoffing and merriment among her friends the moment her back was turned.

If she restrained herself abroad, however, she indemnified herself at home, and putting a string of rich, Oriental pearls round her neck, Moorish bracelets on her arms, and an aigrette of diamonds on her head, sailed backwards and forwards in her slattern rags about the room, now and then stopping to admire herself in a broken mirror. Nay, in the impulse of her simple vanity, she could not resist, on one occasion, showing herself at the window to enjoy the effect of her finery on the passers-by.

As the fates would have it, Pedrillo Pedrugo, the meddlesome barber, was at this moment sitting idly in his shop on the opposite side of the street, when his ever-watchful eye caught the sparkle of a diamond. In an instant he was at his loophole reconnoitering the slattern spouse of the water carrier decorated with the splendor



of an Eastern bride. No sooner had he taken an accurate inventory of her ornaments than he posted off with speed to the *alcalde*. In a little while the hungry *alguazil* was again on the scent, and before the day was over the unfortunate *Peregil* was once more dragged into the presence of the judge.

"How is this, villain!" cried the *alcalde*, in a furious voice. "You told me that the infidel who died in your house left nothing behind but an empty coffer, and now I hear of your wife flaunting in rags decked out with pearls and diamonds. Wretch that thou art! prepare to render up the spoils of thy miserable victim and to swing on the gallows that is already tired of waiting for thee."

The terrified water carrier fell on his knees and made a full relation of the marvelous manner in which he had gained his wealth. The *alcalde*, the *alguazil*, and the inquisitive barber listened with greedy ears to this Arabian tale of enchanted treasure. The *alguazil* was dispatched to bring the Moor who had assisted in the incantation. The Moslem entered, half frightened out of his wits at finding himself in the hands of the harpies of the law. When he beheld the water carrier standing with sheepish looks and downcast countenance, he comprehended the whole matter. "Miserable animal," said he, as he passed near him, "did I not warn thee against babbling to thy wife?"

The story of the Moor coincided exactly with that of his colleague; but the *alcalde* affected to be slow of belief and threw out menaces of imprisonment and rigorous investigation.

"Softly, good *Seño Alcalde*," said the Mussulman, who



by this time had recovered his usual shrewdness and self-possession. "Let us not mar fortune's favors in the scramble for them. Nobody knows anything of this matter but ourselves; let us keep the secret. There is wealth enough in the cave to enrich us all. Promise a fair division, and all shall be produced; refuse, and the cave shall remain forever closed."

The alcalde consulted apart with the alguazil. The latter was an old fox in his profession. "Promise anything," said he, "until you get possession of the treasure. You may then seize upon the whole, and if he and his accomplice dare to murmur, threaten them with the fagot and the stake as infidels and sorcerers."

The alcalde relished this advice. Smoothing his brow and turning to the Moor, "This is a strange story," said he, "and may be true, but I must have ocular proof of it. This very night you must repeat the incantation in my presence. If there be really such treasure, we will share it amicably between us, and say nothing further of the matter; if ye have deceived me, expect no mercy at my hands. In the mean time you must remain in custody."

The Moor and the water carrier cheerfully agreed to these conditions, satisfied that the event would prove the truth of their words.

Towards midnight the alcalde sallied forth secretly, attended by the alguazil and the meddlesome barber, all strongly armed. They conducted the Moor and the water carrier as prisoners, and were provided with the stout donkey of the latter to bear off the expected treasure. They arrived at the tower without being observed, and tying the donkey to a fig-tree, descended into the fourth vault of the tower.



The scroll was produced, the yellow waxen taper lighted, and the Moor read the form of incantation. The earth trembled as before, and the pavement opened with a thundering sound, disclosing the narrow flight of steps. The alcalde, the alguazil, and the barber were struck aghast, and could not summon courage to descend. The Moor and the water carrier entered the lower vault, and found the two Moors seated as before, silent and motionless. They removed two of the great jars, filled with golden coin and precious stones. The water carrier bore them up one by one upon his shoulders, but though a strong-backed little man, and accustomed to carry burdens, he staggered beneath their weight, and found, when slung on each side of his donkey, they were as much as the donkey could bear.

"Let us be content for the present," said the Moor; "here is as much treasure as we can carry off without being perceived, and enough to make us all wealthy to our heart's desire."

"Is there more treasure remaining behind?" demanded the alcalde.

"The greatest prize of all," said the Moor, "a huge coffer bound with bands of steel, and filled with pearls and precious stones."

"Let us have up the coffer by all means," cried the grasping alcalde.

"I will descend for no more," said the Moor, doggedly; "enough is enough for a reasonable man — more is superfluous."

"And I," said the water carrier, "will bring no further burden to break the back of my poor donkey."



Finding commands, threats, and entreaties equally vain, the alcalde turned to his two adherents. "Aid me," said he, "to bring up the coffer, and its contents shall be divided between us." So saying, he descended the steps, followed, with trembling reluctance, by the alguazil and the barber.

No sooner did the Moor behold them fairly earthed than he extinguished the yellow taper; the pavement closed with its usual crash, and the three worthies remained buried in the tomb.

He then hastened up the different flights of steps, nor stopped until in the open air. The little water carrier followed him as fast as his short legs would permit.

"What hast thou done?" cried Peregil, as soon as he could recover breath. "The alcalde and the other two are shut up in the vault."

"It is the will of Allah!" said the Moor, devoutly.

"And will you not release them?" demanded the Gallego.

"Allah forbid!" replied the Moor, smoothing his beard. "It is written in the book of fate that they shall remain enchanted until some future adventurer arrive to break the charm. The will of God be done." So saying, he hurled the end of the waxen taper far among the gloomy thickets of the glen.

There was no remedy, so the Moor and the water carrier proceeded with the richly laden donkey toward the city, nor could honest Peregil refrain from hugging and kissing his long-eared fellow-laborer, thus restored to him from the clutches of the law; and in fact it is doubtful which gave the simple-hearted little man most joy at the moment, the gaining of the treasure or the recovery of the donkey.



The two partners in good luck divided their spoil amicably and fairly, except that the Moor, who had a little taste for trinketry, made out to get into his heap the most of the pearls and precious stones and other baubles, but then he always gave the water carrier in lieu magnificent jewels of massy gold, of five times the size, with which the latter was heartily content. They took care not to linger within reach of accidents, but made off to enjoy their wealth undisturbed in other countries. The Moor returned to Africa, to his native city of Tangier, and the Gallego, with his wife, his children, and his donkey, made the best of his way to Portugal. Here, under the admonition and tuition of his wife, he became a personage of some consequence; for she made the worthy little man array his long body and short legs in doublet and hose, with a feather in his hat and a sword by his side, and laying aside his familiar appellation of Peregil, assume the more sonorous title of Don Pedro Gil. His progeny grew up a thriving and merry-hearted, though short and bandy-legged generation, while Senora Gil, befringed, belaced, and betasseled from her head to her heels, with glittering rings on every finger, became a model of slattern fashion and finery.

As to the alcalde and his adjuncts, they remained shut up under the great tower of the seven floors, and there they remain spellbound at the present day. Whenever there shall be a lack in Spain of shrewd barbers, sharking alguazils, and corrupt alcaldes, they may be sought after; but if they have to wait until such time for their deliverance, there is danger of their enchantment enduring until doomsday.



## THE LEGEND OF THE ENCHANTED SOLDIER

WASHINGTON IRVING

EVERYBODY has heard of the Cave of St. Cyprian at Salamanca, where in old times judicial astronomy, necromancy, chiromancy, and other dark and damnable arts were secretly taught by an ancient sacristan; or, some will have it, by the devil himself in that disguise. The cave has long been shut up and the very site of it forgotten; though, according to tradition, the entrance was somewhere about where the stone cross stands in the small square of the seminary of Carvajal, and this tradition appears in some degree corroborated by the circumstances of the following story:—

There was at one time a student of Salamanca, Don Vicente by name, of that merry but mendicant class who set out on the road to learning without a penny in pouch for the journey, and who during college vacations beg from town to town and village to village to raise funds to enable them to pursue their studies through the ensuing term. He was now about to set forth on his wanderings, and, being somewhat musical, slung on his back a guitar with which to amuse the villagers and pay for a meal or a night's lodging.

As he passed by the stone cross in the seminary square he pulled off his hat and made a short invocation to St. Cyprian for good luck, when casting his eyes upon the earth he perceived something glitter at the foot of the cross. On picking it up, it proved to be a seal ring of mixed metal, in which gold and silver appeared to be



blended. The seal bore as a device two triangles crossing each other so as to form a star. This device is said to be a cabalistic sign invented by King Solomon the Wise, and of mighty power in all cases of enchantment; but the honest student, being neither sage or conjurer, knew nothing of the matter. He took the ring as a present from St. Cyprian in reward of his prayer, slipped it on his finger, made a bow to the cross, and strumming his guitar set off merrily on his wandering.

The life of a mendicant student in Spain is not the most miserable in the world, especially if he has any talent at making himself agreeable. He rambles at large from village to village and city to city wherever curiosity or caprice may conduct him. The country curates, who, for the most part, have been mendicant students in their time, give him shelter for the night and a comfortable meal, and often enrich him with several quartos or half-pence in the morning. As he presents himself from door to door in the streets of the cities he meets with no harsh rebuff, no chilling contempt, for there is no disgrace attending his mendicity. Many of the most learned men in Spain have commenced their career in this manner; but if, like the student in question, he is a good-looking varlet and a merry companion, and, above all, if he can play the guitar, he is sure of a hearty welcome among the peasants, and smiles and favors from their wives and daughters.

In this way, then, did our ragged and musical son of learning make his way over half the kingdom, with the fixed determination to visit the famous city of Granada before his return. Sometimes he was gathered for the



night into the fold of some village pastor; sometimes he was sheltered under the humble but hospitable roof of the peasant. Seated at the cottage door with his guitar he delighted the simple folk with his ditties; or striking up a fandango or bolero, set the brown country lads and lasses dancing in the mellow twilight. In the morning he departed with kind words from host and hostess.

At length he arrived at the great object of his musical vagabondizing, the far-famed city of Granada, and hailed with wonder and delight its Moorish towers, its lovely Vega, and its snowy mountains glistening through a summer atmosphere. It is needless to say with what eager curiosity he entered its gates and wandered through its streets, and gazed upon its Oriental monuments. Every female face peering through a window or beaming from a balcony was to him a Zorayda or a Zelinda, nor could he meet a stately dame on the Alameda, but he was ready to fancy her a Moorish princess and to spread his student's robe beneath her feet.

His musical talent, his happy humor, his youth, and his good looks won him a universal welcome in spite of his ragged robes, and for several days he led a gay life in the old Moorish capital and its environs. One of his occasional haunts was the fountain of Avellanos, in the valley of the Darro. It is one of the popular resorts of Granada, and has been so since the days of the Moors; and here the student had an opportunity of pursuing his studies of female beauty, a branch of study to which he was a little prone.

Here he would take his seat with his guitar, improvise love ditties to admiring groups, or prompt with his music



the ever ready dance. He was thus engaged one evening, when he beheld a padre of the Church advancing, at whose approach every one touched the hat. He was evidently a man of consequence ; he certainly was a mirror of good, if not of holy, living ; robust and rosy-faced, and breathing at every pore, with the warmth of the weather and the exercise of the walk. As he passed along he would every now and then draw a maravedi out of his pocket, and bestow it on a beggar, with an air of signal beneficence. "Ah, the blessed father !" would be the cry. "Long life to him, and may he soon be a bishop !"

To aid his steps in ascending the hill, he leaned gently now and then on the arm of a handmaid.

The good padre looked benignantly on the company about the fountain, and took his seat with some emphasis on a stone bench, while the handmaid hastened to bring him a glass of sparkling water. He sipped it deliberately, and with relish, tempering it with one of those spongy pieces of frosted eggs and sugar so dear to Spanish epicures, and on returning the glass to the hand of the damsel pinched her cheek with infinite loving-kindness.

"Ah, the good pastor !" whispered the student to himself. "What a happiness would it be to be gathered into his fold with such a damsel for a companion !"

But no such good fare was likely to befall him. In vain he essayed those powers of pleasing which he had found so irresistible with country curates and country lasses. Never had he touched his guitar with such skill ; never had he poured forth more soul-moving ditties ; but he had no longer a country curate or country lass to deal with. The worthy priest evidently did not relish music,



and the modest damsel never raised her eyes from the ground. They remained but a short time at the fountain. The good padre hastened their return to Granada. The damsel gave the student one shy glance in retiring, but it plucked the heart out of his bosom !

He inquired about them after they had gone. Padre Thomas was one of the saints of Granada, a model of regularity—punctual in his hour of rising ; his hour of taking a paseo for an appetite ; his hours of eating ; his hour of taking his siesta ; his hour of playing his game of tresillo, of an evening, with some of the dames of the cathedral circle ; his hour of supping ; and his hour of retiring to rest, to gather fresh strength for another day's round of similar duties. He had an easy, sleek mule for his riding ; a matronly housekeeper, skilled in preparing titbits for his table.

Adieu now to the gay, thoughtless life of the student ; the side glance of a bright eye had been the undoing of him. Day and night he could not get the image of this most modest damsel out of his mind. He sought the mansion of the padre. Alas ! it was above the class of houses accessible to a strolling student like himself. The worthy padre had no sympathy with him ; he had never been obliged to sing for his supper. He blockaded the house by day, catching a glance of the damsel now and then as she appeared at a casement ; but these glances only fed his flame without encouraging his hope. He serenaded her balcony at night, and at one time was flattered by the appearance of something white at a window. Alas, it was only the nightcap of the padre.

Never was lover more devoted ; never damsel more



shy ; the poor student was reduced to despair. At length arrived the eve of St. John, when the lower classes of Granada swarm into the country, dance away the afternoon, and pass midsummer's night on the banks of the Darro and the Xenil. Happy are they who, on this eventful night, can wash their faces in those waters just as the cathedral bell tells midnight ; for at that precise moment they have a beautifying power. The student, having nothing to do, suffered himself to be carried away by the holiday-seeking throng until he found himself in the narrow valley of the Darro, below the lofty hill and ruddy towers of the Alhambra. The dry bed of the river, the rocks which border it, the terraced gardens which overhang it, were alive with variegated groups, dancing under the vines and fig trees to the sound of the guitar and castanets.

The student remained for some time in doleful dumps, leaning against one of the huge misshapen stone pomegranates which adorn the ends of the little bridge over the Darro. He cast a wistful glance upon the merry scene, where every cavalier had his dame ; or, to speak more appropriately, every Jack his Jill ; sighed at his own solitary state, a victim to the black eye of the most unapproachable of damsels, and repined at his ragged garb, which seemed to shut the gate of hope against him.

By degrees his attention was attracted to a neighbor equally solitary with himself. This was a tall soldier, of a stern aspect and grizzled beard, who seemed posted as a sentry at the opposite pomegranate. His face was bronzed by time ; he was arrayed in ancient Spanish armor, with buckler and lance, and stood immovable as a statue. What



surprised the student was, that though thus strangely equipped, he was totally unnoticed by the passing throng, albeit that many almost brushed against him.

"This is a city of old-time peculiarities," thought the student, "and doubtless this is one of them with which the inhabitants are too familiar to be surprised." His own curiosity, however, was awakened; and, being of a social disposition, he accosted the soldier.

"A rare old suit of armor that which you wear, comrade. May I ask what corps you belong to?"

The soldier gasped out a reply from a pair of jaws which seemed to have rusted on their hinges.

"The royal guard of Ferdinand and Isabella."

"Santa Maria! Why, it is three centuries since that corps was in service."

"And for three centuries have I been mounting guard. Now I trust my tour of duty draws to a close. Dost thou desire fortune?"

The student held up his tattered cloak in reply.

"I understand thee. If thou hast faith and courage, follow me, and thy fortune is made."

"Softly, comrade. To follow thee would require small courage in one who has nothing to lose but life and an old guitar, neither of much value; but my faith is of a different matter, and not to be put in temptation. If it be any criminal act by which I am to mend my fortune, think not my ragged cloak will make me undertake it."

The soldier turned on him a look of high displeasure. "My sword," said he, "has never been drawn but in the cause of the faith and the throne. I am an old Christian; trust in me and fear no evil."



The student followed him, wondering. He observed that no one heeded their conversation, and that the soldier made his way through the various groups of idlers unnoticed, as if invisible.

Crossing the bridge, the soldier led the way by a narrow and steep path past a Moorish mill and aqueduct, and up the ravine which separates the domains of the Generalife from those of the Alhambra. The last ray of the sun shone upon the red battlements of the latter, which beetled far above; and the convent bells were proclaiming the festival of the ensuing day. The ravine was overshadowed by fig trees, vines, and myrtles, and the outer towers and walls of the fortress. It was dark and lonely, and the twilight-loving bats began to flit about. At length the soldier halted at a remote and ruined tower, apparently intended to guard a Moorish aqueduct. He struck the foundation with the butt end of his spear. A rumbling sound was heard, and the solid stones yawned apart, leaving an opening as wide as a door.

"Enter in the name of the Holy Trinity," said the soldier, "and fear nothing." The student's heart quaked, but he made the sign of the cross, muttered his Ave Maria, and followed his mysterious guide into a deep vault cut out the solid rock under the tower, and covered with Arabic inscriptions. The soldier pointed to a stone seat hewn along one side of the vault. "Behold," said he, "my couch for three hundred years." The bewildered student tried to force a joke. "By the blessed St. Anthony," said he, "but you must have slept soundly, considering the hardness of your couch."

"On the contrary, sleep has been a stranger to these



eyes; incessant watchfulness has been my doom. Listen to my lot. I was one of the royal guards of Ferdinand and Isabella, but was taken prisoner by the Moors in one of their sorties, and confined a captive in this tower. When preparations were made to surrender the fortress to the Christian sovereigns, I was prevailed upon by an alfaqui, a Moorish priest, to aid him in secreting some of the treasures of Boabdil in this vault. I was justly punished for my fault. The alfaqui was an African necromancer, and by his infernal arts cast a spell upon me to guard his treasures. Something must have happened to him, for he never returned, and here I have remained ever since, buried alive. Years and years have rolled away; earthquakes have shaken this hill; I have heard stone by stone of the tower above tumbling to the ground in the natural operation of time; but the spellbound walls of this vault have set both time and earthquakes at defiance.

“Once every hundred years, on the festival of St. John, the enchantment ceases to have thorough sway. I am permitted to go forth and post myself upon the bridge of the Darro, where you met me, waiting until some one shall arrive who may have power to break this magic spell. I have hitherto mounted guard there in vain. I walk as in a cloud, concealed from mortal sight. You are the first to accost me for now three hundred years. I behold the reason. I see on your finger the seal ring of Solomon the Wise, which is proof against all enchantment. With you it remains to deliver me from this awful dungeon, or to leave me to keep guard here for another hundred years.”

The student listened to this tale in mute wonderment. He had heard many tales of treasure shut up under



strong enchantment in the vaults of the Alhambra, but had treated them as fables. He now felt the value of the seal ring, which had, in a manner, been given to him by St. Cyprian. Still, though armed by so potent a talisman, it was an awful thing to find himself tête-à-tête in such a place with an enchanted soldier, who, according to the laws of nature, ought to have been quietly in his grave for nearly three centuries.

A personage of this kind, however, was quite out of the ordinary run, and not to be trifled with, and he assured him he might rely upon his friendship and good will to do everything in his power for his deliverance.

"I trust to a motive more powerful than friendship," said the soldier.

He pointed to a ponderous iron coffer, secured by locks inscribed with Arabic characters. "That coffer," said he, "contains countless treasure in gold and jewels and precious stones. Break the magic spell by which I am enthralled, and one-half of this treasure shall be thine."

"But how am I to do it?"

"The aid of a Christian priest and a Christian maid is necessary; the priest to exorcise the powers of darkness, the damsel to touch this chest with the seal of Solomon. This must be done at night. But have a care. This is solemn work, and not to be effected by the carnal-minded. The priest must be an old Christian, a model of sanctity; and must mortify the flesh, before he comes here, by a rigorous fast of four-and-twenty hours; and as to the maiden, she must be above reproach, and proof against temptation. Linger not in finding such aid. In three days my furlough is at an end; if not delivered before



midnight of the third, I shall have to mount guard for another century."

"Fear not," said the student, "I have in my eye the very priest and damsel you describe; but how am I to regain admission to this tower?"

"The seal of Solomon will open the way for thee."

The student issued forth from the tower much more gaily than he had entered. The wall closed behind him, and remained solid as before.

The next morning he repaired boldly to the mansion of the priest, no longer a poor, strolling student, thrumming his way with a guitar; but an ambassador from the shadowy world, with enchanted treasures to bestow. No particulars are told of his negotiation, excepting that the zeal of the worthy priest was easily kindled at the idea of rescuing an old soldier of the faith and a strong box of King Chico from the very clutches of Satan; and then what alms might be dispensed, what churches built, and how many poor relatives enriched with the Moorish treasure!

As to the handmaid, she was ready to lend her hand, which was all that was required, to the pious work; and if a shy glance now and then might be believed, the ambassador began to find favor in her modest eyes.

The greatest difficulty, however, was the fast to which the good padre had to subject himself. Twice he attempted it, and twice the flesh was too strong for the spirit. It was only on the third day that he was enabled to withstand the temptations of the cupboard; but it was still a question whether he would hold out until the spell was broken.

At a late hour of the night the party groped their way



up the ravine, by the light of a lantern, and bearing a basket with provisions for exorcising the demon of hunger so soon as the other demons should be laid in the Red Sea.

The seal of Solomon opened their way into the tower. They found the soldier, seated on the enchanted strong box, awaiting their arrival. The exorcism was performed in due style. The damsel advanced, and touched the locks of the coffer with the seal of Solomon. The lid flew open, and such treasures of gold and jewels and precious stones as flashed upon the eye!

"Here's cut, and come again!" cried the student, exultingly, as he proceeded to cram his pockets.

"Fairly and softly," exclaimed the soldier. "Let us get the coffer out entire, and then divide."

They accordingly went to work with might and main, but it was a difficult task; the chest was enormously heavy, and had been embedded there for centuries. While they were thus employed, the good dominie drew on one side, and made a vigorous onslaught on the basket, by way of exorcising the demon of hunger which was raging within him. In a little while a fat capon was devoured, and washed down by a deep potation; and, by way of grace after meat, he gave a kind-hearted kiss to the damsel who waited on him. It was quietly done in a corner, but the tell-tale walls babbled it forth as if in triumph. Never was chaste salute more awful in its effects. At the sound the soldier gave a great cry of despair; the coffer, which was half raised, fell back in its place and was locked once more. Priest, student, and damsel found themselves outside of the tower, the wall of which closed with a



thundering jar. Alas! the good padre had broken his fast too soon.

When recovered from his surprise, the student would have reëntered the tower, but learnt to his dismay that the damsel, in her fright, had let fall the seal of Solomon; it remained within the vault.

In a word, the cathedral bell tolled midnight; the spell was renewed; the soldier was doomed to mount guard for another hundred years; and there he and the treasure remain to this day, and all because the kind-hearted padre kissed his handmaid.

Thus ends the legend as far as it has been authenticated. There is a tradition, however, that the student had brought off treasure enough in his pocket to set him up in the world; that he prospered in his affairs, that the worthy padre gave him the damsel in marriage, by way of amends for the blunder in the vault; and she proved a pattern for wives.

The story of the enchanted soldier remains one of the popular traditions of Granada, though told in a variety of ways; the common people affirm that he still mounts guard on midsummer eve, beside the gigantic stone pomegranate on the bridge of the Darro, but remains invisible excepting to such lucky mortal as may possess the seal of Solomon.



## BURIAL OF SIR JOHN MOORE

CHARLES WOLFE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — The Rev. Charles Wolfe earned literary immortality by writing the following short poem. He has written nothing else of note. He was born at Dublin, Ireland, in 1791, and died at the early age of thirty-two.

NOT a drum was heard, not a funeral note,  
As his corse to the rampart we hurried;  
Not a soldier discharged his farewell shot  
O'er the grave where our hero we buried.

We buried him darkly at dead of night,  
The sods with our bayonets turning;  
By the struggling moonbeam's misty light,  
And the lantern dimly burning.

No useless coffin inclosed his breast,  
Nor in sheet nor in shroud we wound him;  
But he lay like a warrior taking his rest,  
With his martial cloak around him.

Few and short were the prayers we said,  
And we spoke not a word of sorrow;  
But we steadfastly gazed on the face of the dead,  
And we bitterly thought of the morrow.

We thought, as we hollow'd his narrow bed  
And smooth'd down his lonely pillow,  
That the foe and the stranger would tread o'er his head,  
And we far away on the billow!



Lightly they'll talk of the spirit that's gone,  
And o'er his cold ashes upbraid him;  
But little he'll reck, if they let him sleep on  
In the grave where a Briton has laid him.

But half of our heavy task was done  
When the clock toll'd the hour for retiring;  
And we heard the distant and random gun  
That the foe was sullenly firing.

Slowly and sadly we laid him down,  
From the field of his fame fresh and gory;  
We carved not a line, we raised not a stone,  
But we left him alone with his glory.

---

## WOODMAN, SPARE THAT TREE

GEORGE P. MORRIS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — George P. Morris was born in Philadelphia, in 1801. For more than thirty years he was connected with various newspaper enterprises in New York, always with success. As an editor he displayed excellent judgment. He wrote much, but is remembered principally for his songs and ballads, of which the following is the one now best known.

WOODMAN, spare that tree!  
Touch not a single bough!  
In youth it sheltered me,  
And I'll protect it now.  
'Twas my forefather's hand  
That placed it near his cot;  
There, woodman, let it stand,  
Thy ax shall harm it not!



That old familiar tree,  
Whose glory and renown  
Are spread o'er land and sea,  
And wouldst thou hew it down?  
Woodman, forbear thy stroke!  
Cut not its earth-bound ties,  
Oh, spare that aged oak,  
Now towering to the skies!

When but an idle boy  
I sought its grateful shade;  
In all their gushing joy  
Here, too, my sisters played.  
My mother kissed me here;  
My father pressed my hand —  
Forgive this foolish tear,  
But let that old oak stand!

My heartstrings round thee cling,  
Close as thy bark, old friend!  
Here shall the wild bird sing,  
And still thy branches bend.  
Old tree! the storm still brave!  
And, woodman, leave the spot;  
While I've a hand to save,  
Thy ax shall harm it not.



## GETTYSBURG ADDRESS

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Abraham Lincoln was born in Hardin County, Ky., in 1809. He was killed April 15, 1865. Lincoln was the son of very poor parents, and had no early advantages whatever. He went to school so little as to amount almost to not going at all. He was not only poor, and the child of ignorant parents, but the country in which he lived offered, at that time, almost no opportunity for acquiring an education; yet, as the result of persistent effort, he became well informed, a close reasoner, and skillful debater. Everything considered, it may be questioned if this country has ever produced an abler public man. The following address would be highly creditable to the best-trained man; coming from one whose education was wholly self-acquired, and acquired while his time was fully taken up in earning a livelihood, it is very remarkable. Mr. Lincoln was the sixteenth President of the United States. You should read his inaugural addresses.

FOURSCORE and seven years ago, our fathers brought forth upon this continent a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal. Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that the nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this. But in a larger sense we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it far above our power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember, what we say here, but it can never forget what they did



here. It is for us, the living, rather to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us,—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion,—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain,—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom,—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

---

## WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

MR. BRYANT was born at Cummington, Mass., in 1794. He was a precocious child, and began to write verse at the age of eight, at ten made contributions to the press, wrote a finished metrical essay at thirteen, and "Thanatopsis" at seventeen. He produced no poem later in life that excelled this. In his old age he wrote "The Flood of Years," which somewhat resembles it. He went to Williams College, but remained only seven months. He read law and for eight years practiced in Plainfield and Great Barrington.

In 1821 he published a volume containing "Thanatopsis," "The Age," and other poems. From a literary point of view that year was a remarkable one. Cooper's "Spy," Irving's "Sketch Book" and "Bracebridge Hall," Channing's early essays, and Webster's Plymouth oration were all published that year.

Bryant wrote many poems and published translations of the "Iliad" and the "Odyssey." For many years he edited the New York Evening Post, and largely influenced the public mind on literary and moral matters. He was in many ways greatly honored in his old age. In 1878 he died at Roslyn, L. I., where he had lived for many years.



## THE PLANTING OF THE APPLE TREE

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

COME, let us plant the apple tree.

Cleave the tough greensward with the spade;  
Wide let its hollow bed be made;  
There gently lay the roots, and there  
Sift the dark mold with kindly care,  
And press it o'er them tenderly,  
As round the sleeping infant's feet  
We softly fold the cradle sheet;  
So plant we the apple tree.

What plant we in this apple tree?  
Buds, which the breath of summer days  
Shall lengthen into leafy sprays;  
Boughs where the thrush, with crimson breast,  
Shall haunt and sing and hide her nest;  
We plant, upon the sunny lea,  
A shadow for the noontide hour,  
A shelter from the summer shower,  
When we plant the apple tree.

What plant we in this apple tree?  
Sweets for a hundred flowery springs  
To load the May wind's restless wings,  
When, from the orchard row, he pours  
Its fragrance through our open doors;  
A world of blossoms for the bee,  
Flowers for the sick girl's silent room,  
For the glad infant sprigs of bloom,  
We plant with the apple tree.



What plant we in this apple tree?  
Fruits that shall swell in sunny June,  
And redden in the August noon,  
And drop, when gentle airs come by,  
That fan the blue September sky,

While children come, with cries of glee,  
And seek them where the fragrant grass  
Betrays their bed to those who pass,  
At the foot of the apple tree.

And when, above this apple tree,  
The winter stars are quivering bright  
And winds go howling through the night,  
Girls, whose young eyes o'erflow with mirth,  
Shall peel its fruit by cottage hearth,

And guests in prouder homes shall see,  
Heaped with the grape of Cintra's vine,  
And golden orange of the line,  
The fruit of the apple tree.

The fruitage of this apple tree  
Winds, and our flag of stripe and star,  
Shall bear to coasts that lie afar,  
Where men shall wonder at the view,  
And ask in what fair groves they grew;  
And sojourners beyond the sea  
Shall think of childhood's careless day,  
And long, long hours of summer play,  
In the shade of the apple tree.

Each year shall give this apple tree  
A broader flush of roseate bloom,



A deeper maze of verdurous gloom,  
And loosen, when the frost clouds lower,  
The crisp brown leaves in thicker shower.

The years shall come and pass, but we  
Shall hear no longer, where we lie,  
The summer's songs, the autumn's sigh,  
In the boughs of the apple tree.

And time shall waste this apple tree.  
Oh, when its aged branches throw  
Thin shadows on the ground below,  
Shall fraud and force and iron will  
Oppress the weak and helpless still?

What shall the tasks of mercy be,  
Amid the toils, the strifes, the tears  
Of those who live when length of years  
Is wasting this little apple tree?

"Who planted this old apple tree?"  
The children of that distant day  
Thus to some aged man shall say;  
And, gazing on its mossy stem,  
The gray-haired man shall answer them:

"A poet of the land was he,  
Born in the rude but good old times;  
'Tis said he made some quaint old rhymes  
On planting the apple tree."



## ROBERT OF LINCOLN

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

MERRILY swinging on brier and weed,  
Near to the nest of his little dame,  
Over the mountain side or mead,  
Robert of Lincoln is telling his name:—  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link;  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Snug and safe is that nest of ours,  
Hidden among the summer flowers.  
Chee, chee, chee.

Robert of Lincoln is gayly drest,  
Wearing a bright black wedding coat;  
White are his shoulders and white his crest.  
Hear him call in his merry note:—  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Look what a nice new coat is mine,  
Sure there was never a bird so fine.  
Chee, chee, chee.

Robert of Lincoln's Quaker wife,  
Pretty and quiet, with plain brown wings.  
Passing at home a patient life,  
Broods in the grass while her husband sings:—  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Brood, kind creature; you need not fear  
Thieves and robbers while I am here.  
Chee, chee, chee.



Modest and shy as a nun is she;  
One weak chirp is her only note.  
Braggart and prince of braggarts is he,  
Pouring boasts from his little throat:—  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Never was I afraid of man;  
Catch me, cowardly knaves, if you can!  
Chee, chee, chee.

Six white eggs on a bed of hay,  
Flecked with purple, a pretty sight!  
There as the mother sits all day,  
Robert is singing with all his might:—  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Nice good wife that never goes out,  
Keeping house while I frolic about.  
Chee, chee, chee.

Soon as the little ones chip the shell,  
Six wide mouths are open for food;  
Robert of Lincoln bestirs him well,  
Gathering seeds for the hungry brood.  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
This new life is likely to be  
Hard for a gay young fellow like me.  
Chee, chee, chee.

Robert of Lincoln at length is made  
Sober with work, and silent with care;



Off is his holiday garment laid,  
Half forgotten that merry air: —  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
Nobody knows but my mate and I  
Where our nest and our nestlings lie.  
Chee, chee, chee.

Summer wanes; the children are grown;  
Fun and frolic no more he knows;  
Robert of Lincoln's a humdrum crone;  
Off he flies, and we sing as he goes: —  
Bob-o-link, bob-o-link,  
Spink, spank, spink;  
When you can pipe that merry old strain,  
Robert of Lincoln, come back again.  
Chee, chee, chee.

---

## THE GLADNESS OF NATURE

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

IS this a time to be cloudy and sad,  
When our mother Nature laughs around;  
When even the deep blue heavens look glad,  
And gladness breathes from the blossoming ground?

There are notes of joy from the hangbird and wren,  
And the gossip of swallows through all the sky;  
The ground squirrel gayly chirps by his den,  
And the wilding bee hums merrily by.



The clouds are at play in the azure space,  
And their shadows at play on the bright green vale,  
And here they stretch to the frolic chase,  
And there they roll on the easy gale.

There's a dance of leaves in that aspen bower,  
There's a twitter of winds in that beechen tree,  
There's a smile on the fruit and a smile on the flower,  
And a laugh from the brook that runs to the sea.

And look at the broad-faced sun, how he smiles  
On the dewy earth that smiles in his ray,  
On the leaping waters and gay young isles;  
Ay, look, and he'll smile thy gloom away.

---

## THE DEATH OF THE FLOWERS

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

THE melancholy days have come, the saddest of the  
year,  
Of wailing winds, and naked woods, and meadows brown  
and sere.  
Heaped in the hollows of the grove, the autumn leaves lie  
dead;  
They rustle to the eddying gust, and to the rabbit's tread.  
The robin and the wren are flown, and from the shrubs the  
jay,  
And from the wood top calls the crow through all the  
gloomy day.  
Where are the flowers, the fair young flowers, that lately  
sprang and stood  
In brighter light and softer airs, a beauteous sisterhood?



Alas! they all are in their graves; the gentle race of  
flowers

Are lying in their lowly beds, with the fair and good of  
ours.

The rain is falling where they lie, but the cold November  
rain

Calls not, from out the gloomy earth, the lovely ones again.

The windflower and the violet, they perished long ago,  
And the brier rose and the orchis died amid the summer  
glow;

But on the hill the golden-rod, and the aster in the  
wood,

And the yellow sunflower by the brook, in autumn beauty  
stood,

Till fell the frost from the clear, cold heaven, as falls the  
plague on men,

And the brightness of their smile was gone from upland,  
glade, and glen.

And now, when comes the calm, mild day, as still such  
days will come,

To call the squirrel and the bee from out their winter  
home;

When the sound of dropping nuts is heard, though all the  
trees are still,

And twinkle in the smoky light the waters of the rill,  
The south wind searches for the flowers whose fragrance  
late he bore,

And sighs to find them in the wood and by the stream no  
more.



And then I think of one who in her youthful beauty died,  
The fair, meek blossom that grew up and faded by my side;  
In the cold, moist earth we laid her, when the forests cast  
the leaf,  
And we wept that one so lovely should have a life so brief;  
Yet not unmeet it was that one, like that young friend of  
ours,  
So gentle and so beautiful, should perish with the flowers.

---

## WAITING BY THE GATE

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

BESIDE a massive gateway, built up in years gone by,  
Upon whose top the clouds in eternal shadow lie,  
While streams the evening sunshine on quiet wood and  
lea,

I stand and calmly wait till the hinges turn for me.

The tree tops faintly rustle beneath the breeze's flight,  
A soft and soothing sound, yet it whispers of the night;  
I hear the wood thrush piping one mellow descant more,  
And scent the flowers that blow when the heat of day is  
o'er.

Behold the portals open, and o'er the threshold, now,  
There steps a weary one, with a pale and furrowed brow;  
His count of years is full, his allotted task is wrought;  
He passes to his rest from a place that needs him not.

In sadness then I ponder how quickly fleets the hour  
Of human strength and action, man's courage and his  
power.



I muse while still the wood thrush sings down the golden  
day,  
And as I look and listen the sadness wears away.

Again the hinges turn, and a youth, departing, throws  
A look of longing backward, and sorrowfully goes;  
A blooming maid, unbinding the roses from her hair,  
Moves mournfully away from amid the young and fair.

Oh, glory of our race that so suddenly decays!  
Oh, crimson flush of morning that darkens as we gaze!  
Oh, breath of summer blossoms, that on the restless air  
Scatters a moment's sweetness, and flies we know not  
where!

I grieve for life's bright promise, just shown and then  
withdrawn,  
But still the sun shines round me: the evening bird sings  
on,  
And I again am soothed, and, beside the ancient gate,  
In this soft evening sunlight, I calmly stand and wait.

Once more the gates are opened; an infant group go out,  
The sweet smile quenched forever, and stilled the sprightly  
shout.

Oh, frail, frail tree of life, that upon the greensward strows  
Its fair young buds unopened, with every wind that blows!

So come from every region, so enter, side by side,  
The strong and faint of spirit, the meek and men of pride.  
Steps of earth's great and mighty, between those pillars  
gray,  
And prints of little feet, mark the dust along the way.



And some approach the threshold whose looks are blank  
with fear,

And some whose temples brighten with joy in drawing  
near,

As if they saw dear faces, and caught the gracious eye  
Of Him, the Sinless Teacher, who came for us to die.

I mark the joy, the terror; yet these, within my heart,  
Can neither wake the dread nor the longing to depart;  
And, in the sunshine streaming on quiet wood and lea,  
I stand and calmly wait till the hinges turn for me.

---

## SONG OF MARION'S MEN

WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

OUR band is few, but true and tried,  
Our leader frank and bold;

The British soldier trembles,  
When Marion's name is told.

Our fortress is the good greenwood,  
Our tent the cypress tree;

We know the forest round us  
As seamen know the sea.

We know its walls of thorny vines,  
Its glades of reedy grass,

Its safe and silent islands  
Within the dark morass.

Woe to the English soldiery  
That little dread us near!



On them shall light at midnight  
A strange and sudden fear:  
When waking to their tents on fire  
They grasp their arms in vain,  
And they who stand to face us  
Are beat to earth again;  
And they who fly in terror deem  
A mighty host behind,  
And hear the tramp of thousands  
Upon the hollow wind.

Then sweet the hour that brings release  
From danger and from toil;  
We talk the battle over,  
And share the battle's spoil.  
The woodland rings with laugh and shout,  
As if a hunt were up,  
And woodland flowers are gathered  
To crown the soldier's cup.  
With merry songs we mock the wind  
That in the pine top grieves,  
And slumber long and sweetly  
On beds of oaken leaves.

Well knows the fair and friendly moon  
The band that Marion leads —  
The glitter of their rifles,  
The scampering of their steeds.  
'Tis life to guide the fiery barb  
Across the moonlit plain;  
'Tis life to feel the night wind  
That lifts his tossing mane.



A moment in the British camp —  
A moment — and away  
Back to the pathless forest  
Before the peep of day.

Grave men there are by broad Santee,  
Grave men with hoary hairs;  
Their hearts are all with Marion,  
For Marion are their prayers.  
And lovely ladies greet our band  
With kindest welcoming,  
With smiles like those of summer,  
And tears like those of spring,  
For them we wear these trusty arms,  
And lay them down no more  
Till we have driven the Briton  
Forever from our shore.

---

## THE LOSS OF THE ARCTIC

HENRY WARD BEECHER

HENRY WARD BEECHER, son of Dr. Lyman Beecher, and brother of Harriet Beecher Stowe, was born at Litchfield, Conn., in 1813. In childhood he gave little promise of future distinction. He began preaching at Lawrenceburg, Ind., but soon removed to Indianapolis. In 1847 he went to Brooklyn, as pastor of Plymouth Church, where he gathered an immense congregation and became the most noted preacher in America. He was also a popular writer and lecturer. He wrote one novel, "Norwood," a tale of New England life. He published many volumes of sermons, essays, lectures, and addresses.



IT was autumn. Hundreds had wended their way from pilgrimages,—from Rome and its treasures of dead art, and its glory of living nature; from the sides of the Switzer's mountains; from the capitals of various nations,—all of them saying in their hearts, "We will wait for the September gales to have done with their equinoctial fury, and then we will embark. We will glide across the appeased ocean; and in the gorgeous month of October we will greet our longed-for native land and our heart-loved homes."

And so the throng streamed along, from Berlin, from Paris, from the Orient, converging upon London, still hastening towards the welcome ship, and narrowing every day the circle of engagements and preparations. They crowded aboard. Never had the *Arctic* borne such a host of passengers, nor passengers so nearly related to so many of us.

The hour was come. The signal ball fell at Greenwich. It was noon also at Liverpool. The anchors were weighed, the great hull swayed to the current, the national colors streamed abroad, as if themselves instinct with life and national sympathy. The bell strikes, the wheels revolve, the signal gun beats its echoes in upon every structure along the shore, and the *Arctic* glides joyfully forth from the Mersey, and turns her prow to the winding channel, and begins her homeward run. The pilot stood at the wheel, and men saw him. Death sat upon the prow, and no eye beheld him. Whoever stood at the wheel in all the voyage, Death was the pilot that steered the craft, and none knew it. He neither revealed his presence nor whispered his errand.



And so hope was effulgent, and lithe gayety disported itself, and joy was with every guest. Amid all the inconveniences of the voyage, there was still that which hushed every murmur: "Home is not far away." And every morning it was one night nearer home.

Eight days had passed. They beheld that distant bank of mist that forever haunts the vast shallows of Newfoundland. Boldly they made it; and, plunging in, its pliant wreaths wrapped them about. They shall never emerge. The last sunlight has flashed from that deck. The last voyage is done to ship and passengers. At noon there came, noiselessly stealing from the north, that fated instrument of destruction. In that mysterious shroud, that vast atmosphere of mist, two steamers were holding their way with rushing prow and roaring wheels, but invisible.

At a league's distance unconscious, and at nearer approach unwarned; within hail, and bearing right towards each other, unseen, unfelt,—till, in a moment more, emerging from the gray mists, the ill-omened *Vesta* dealt her deadly stroke to the *Arctic*.

The deathblow was scarcely felt along the mighty hull. She neither reeled nor shivered. Neither commander nor officer deemed that they had suffered harm.

Prompt upon humanity, the *Arctic's* commander, the brave Luce (let his name be ever spoken with admiration and respect), ordered away his boat, with first officer, Gourley, to inquire if the stranger had suffered harm. As Gourley went over the ship's side, oh, that some good angel had called to the brave commander, in the words of Paul on a like occasion, "Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved!"



They departed, and with them the hope of the ship; for now the waters, gaining upon the hold, and rising up upon the fires, revealed the mortal blow. Oh, had now that stern, brave mate, Gourley, been on deck, whom the sailors were wont to obey; had he stood to execute efficiently the commander's will, we may believe that we should not have had to blush for the cowardice and recreancy of the crew, nor weep for the untimely dead. But apparently each subordinate officer lost all presence of mind, then courage, and so honor. In a wild scramble, that ignoble mob of firemen, engineers, waiters, and crew rushed for the boats, and abandoned the helpless women, children, and men to the mercy of the deep. Four hours there were from the catastrophe of the collision to the catastrophe of sinking!

Oh, what a burial was here! Not as when one is borne from his home, among weeping throngs, and gently carried to the green fields, and laid peacefully beneath the turf and flowers. No priest stood to pronounce a burial service. It was an ocean grave. The mists alone shrouded the burial place. No spade prepared the grave, nor sexton filled up the hollowed earth.

Down, down, they sank; and the quick-returning waters smoothed out every ripple, and left the sea as placid as before.



## OUR HONORED DEAD

HENRY WARD BEECHER

HOW bright are the honors which await those who, with sacred fortitude and patriotic patience, have endured all things that they might save their nation from division and from the power of corruption! The honored dead! They that die for a good cause are redeemed from death; their names are gathered and garnered, their memory is precious; each place grows proud for them who were born there. There is in every village, and in every neighborhood, a glowing pride in its martyred heroes; tablets preserve their names; pious love shall renew the inscriptions as time and the unfeeling elements efface them. / And the national festivals shall give multitudes of precious names to the orator's lips. Children shall grow up under more sacred inspirations, whose elder brothers, dying nobly for their country, left a name that honored and inspired all who bore it.

Oh, tell me not that they are dead, that generous host, that army of invisible heroes! Are they dead that yet speak louder than we can speak, and a more universal language? Are they dead that yet act? Are they dead that yet move upon society and inspire the people with noble motives and more heroic patriotism?

Ye that mourn, let gladness mingle with your tears; he was your son, but now he is the nation's; he made your household bright, now his example inspires a thousand households; dear to his brothers and sisters, he is now brother to every generous youth in the land; before, he was narrowed, appropriated, shut up to you, now he is



augmented, set free, and given to all; before, he was yours, now he is ours; he has died to the family that he might live to the nation.

Not one name shall be forgotten or neglected, and it shall by and by be confessed of our modern heroes, as it is of an ancient hero, that he did more for his country by his death than by his whole life.

O mother of lost children! sit not in darkness, nor sorrow for whom a nation honors. O mourners of the early dead! they shall live again, and live forever; your sorrows are our gladness; the nation lives because you gave it men that loved it better than their lives. And when the nation shall sit in unsullied garments of liberty, with justice upon her forehead, love in her eyes, and truth on her lips, she shall not forget those whose blood gave vital currents to her heart, and whose life given to her shall live with her life till time shall be no more.

Every mountain and hill shall have its treasured name, every river shall keep some solemn title, every valley and every lake shall cherish its honored register; and, till the mountains are worn out and the rivers forget to flow, till the clouds are weary of replenishing springs and the springs forget to gush and the rills to sing, shall their names be kept fresh with reverent honors which are inscribed upon the book of national remembrance.



## A LITTLE MORE

ANONYMOUS

“FIVE hundred pounds or more I’ve saved —  
A rather moderate store;  
No matter; I shall be content  
When I’ve a little more.

“Well, I can count ten thousand now —  
That’s better than before;  
And I may well be satisfied  
When I’ve a little more.

“Some fifty thousand — pretty well —  
But I have earned it sore;  
However, I shall not complain  
When I’ve a little more.

“One hundred thousand — sick and old —  
Ah! life is half a bore;  
Yet I can be content to live  
When I’ve a little more.”

He dies, and to his greedy heirs  
He leaves a countless store;  
His wealth has purchased him a tomb —  
And very little more!



## WAITING FOR THE ARMADA

CHARLES KINGSLEY

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Charles Kingsley was born at Dartmoor, England, in 1819. He took honors at Cambridge and was ordained, becoming first curate and then rector of Eversby. He was always ready to plead the cause of the oppressed and neglected, and none the less ready to attack abuses. He was intensely fond of nature; perhaps this taste made possible the "Water Babies," one of the few perfect fairy tales of the language. Kingsley's descriptive powers were very great; he is not excelled, perhaps, in this respect by any English writer. While he wrote some poetry, and some of merit, and that which has been popular, on the whole, he does not take high rank as a poet. His greatest novel is "Hypatia," but "Westward Ho," "Alton Locke," "Two Years Ago," "Yeast," and "Hereward the Wake" are all excellent. You are most likely to be pleased with "Westward Ho." Kingsley died in 1874.

SEE those five talking earnestly, in the center of a ring which longs to overhear, and yet is too respectful to approach close. Those soft, long eyes and pointed chin you recognize already; they are Walter Raleigh's. The fair young man in the flame-colored doublet, whose arm is round Raleigh's neck, is Lord Sheffield; opposite them stands, by the side of Sir Richard Grenville, a man as stately even as he,—Lord Sheffield's uncle, the Lord Charles Howard of Effingham, Lord High Admiral of England; next to him is his son-in-law, Sir Robert Southwell, captain of the *Elizabeth Jonas*; but who is that short, sturdy, plainly dressed man, who stands with legs a little apart and hands behind his back, looking up with keen gray eyes into the face of each speaker? His cap is in his hands, so you can see the bullet head of crisp brown hair and the wrinkled forehead, as well as the high cheek



bones, the short, square face, the broad temples, the thick lips, which are yet firm as granite. A coarse, plebeian stamp of man, yet the whole figure and attitude are that of boundless determination, self-possession, energy; and when at last he speaks a few blunt words, all eyes are turned respectfully upon him; for his name is Francis Drake.

A burly, grizzled elder, in greasy, sea-stained garments, contrasting oddly with the huge gold chain about his neck, waddles up, as if he had been born, and had lived ever since, in a gale of wind at sea. The upper half of his sharp, dogged visage seems of brick-red leather, the lower of badger's fur; and as he claps Drake on the back, and with broad Devon twang shouts, "Be you a coming to drink your wine, Francis Drake, or be you not?—saving your presence, my lord,"—the Lord High Admiral only laughs, and bids Drake go and drink his wine; for John Hawkins, Admiral of the Port, is the patriarch of Plymouth seamen, if Drake be their hero, and says and does pretty much what he likes in any company on earth, not to mention that to-day's prospect of an Armageddon fight has shaken him altogether out of his usual crabbed reserve, and made him overflow with loquacious good humor, even to his rival Drake.

So they push through the crowd, wherein is many another man whom one would gladly have spoken with face to face on earth. Martin Frobisher and John Davis are sitting on that bench, smoking tobacco from long silver pipes; and by them are Fenton and Withrington, who have both tried to follow Drake's path round the world, and failed, though by no fault of their own. The man who pledges them better luck next time is George



Fenner, known to "the seven Portugals," Leicester's pet, and captain of the galleon which Elizabeth bought of him. That short, prim man in the huge yellow ruff, with sharp chin, minute, imperial, and self-satisfied smile, is Richard Hawkins, the Complete Seaman, Admiral John's hereafter famous and hapless son. The elder who is talking with him is his good uncle William, whose monument still stands, or should stand, in Deptford Church; for Admiral John set it up there but one year after this time, and on it recorded how he was "A worshiper of the true religion, an especial benefactor of poor sailors, a most just arbiter in most difficult causes, and of a singular faith, piety, and prudence." That, and the fact that he got creditably through some sharp work at Porto Rico, is all I know of William Hawkins; but if you or I, reader, can have as much, or half as much, said of us when we have to follow him, we shall have no reason to complain.

There is John Drake, Sir Francis' brother, ancestor of the present stock of Drakes; and there is George, his nephew, a man not overwise, who has been round the world with Amyas; and there is Amyas himself, talking to one who answers him with fierce, curt sentences,—Captain Barker, of Bristol, brother of the hapless Andrew Barker who found John Oxenham's guns, and owing to a mutiny among his men perished by the Spaniards in Honduras twelve years ago. Barker is now captain of the *Victory*, one of the queen's best ships, and he has his accounts to settle with the dons, as Amyas has; so they are both growling together in a corner, while all the rest are as merry as the flies upon the vine above their heads.



## HOME, SWEET HOME

JOHN HOWARD PAYNE

'MID pleasures and palaces though we may roam,  
Be it never so humble, there's no place like home;  
A charm from the skies seems to hallow us there,  
Which, seek through the world, is ne'er met with else-  
where.

Home, home,  
Sweet, sweet home!  
There's no place like home—  
There's no place like home.

An exile from home, splendor dazzles in vain,  
Oh! give me my lowly thatched cottage again;  
The birds singing gayly that came at my call—  
Give me these, and the peace of mind, dearer than all.  
Home, home, etc.

## BEN BOLT

THOMAS DUNN ENGLISH

DON'T you remember sweet Alice, Ben Bolt—  
Sweet Alice whose hair was so brown,  
Who wept with delight when you gave her a smile,  
And trembled with fear at your frown?  
In the old church yard in the valley, Ben Bolt,  
In a corner obscure and alone,  
They have fitted a slab of the granite so gray,  
And Alice lies under the stone.  
Under the hickory tree, Ben Bolt,  
Which stood at the foot of the hill,



Together we've lain in the noonday shade,  
And listened to Appleton's mill.  
The mill wheel has fallen to pieces, Ben Bolt,  
The rafters have tumbled in,  
And a quiet which crawls round the walls as you gaze  
Has followed the olden din.

Do you mind of the cabin of logs, Ben Bolt,  
At the edge of the pathless wood,  
And the button-ball tree with its motley limbs,  
Which nigh by the doorstep stood?  
The cabin to ruin has gone, Ben Bolt,  
The tree you would seek for in vain;  
And where once the lords of the forest waved  
Are grass and the golden grain.

And don't you remember the school, Ben Bolt,  
With the master so cruel and grim,  
And the shaded nook in the running brook  
Where the children went to swim?  
Grass grows on the master's grave, Ben Bolt,  
The spring of the brook is dry,  
And of all the boys who were schoolmates then  
There are only you and I.

There is change in the things I loved, Ben Bolt,  
They have changed from the old to the new;  
But I feel in the deeps of my spirit the truth,  
There never was change in you.  
Twelvemonths twenty have past, Ben Bolt,  
Since first we were friends — yet I hail  
Your presence a blessing, your friendship a truth,  
Ben Bolt of the salt-sea gale.



## OLD CHUMS

ALICE CARY

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Alice Cary was born in Cincinnati in 1820. She began writing sketches and poems for the press when very young. In 1852 she and her sister Phœbe removed to New York City, where they lived the rest of their lives. She wrote several novels, which are not now much read. She died in 1871.

IS it you, Jack? Old boy, is it really you?  
I shouldn't have known you, but that I was told  
You might be expected; pray, how do you do?  
But what under heaven has made you so old?

Your hair! why, you've only a little gray fuzz!  
And your beard's white! but that can be beautifully  
died;  
And your legs aren't but just half as long as they was;  
And then — stars and garters! your vest is so wide!

Is this your hand? Lord, how I envied you that  
In the time of our courting, — so soft and so small,  
And now it is callous inside, and so fat, —  
Well, you beat the very old deuce, that is all.

Turn round! let me look at you! isn't it odd,  
How strange in a few years a fellow's chum grows!  
Your eye is shrunk up like a bean in a pod,  
And what are these lines branching out from your nose?

Your back has gone up and your shoulders gone down,  
And all the old roses are under the plow;  
Why, Jack, if we'd happened to meet about town,  
I wouldn't have known you from Adam, I vow!



You've had trouble, have you? I'm sorry; but, John,  
All trouble sits lightly at your time of life.  
How's Billy, my namesake? You don't say he's gone  
To the war, John, and that you have buried your wife?

Poor Katherine! so she has left you,—ah me!  
I thought she would live to be fifty or more.  
What is it you tell me? She was fifty-three!  
Oh, no, Jack! she wasn't so much by a score!

Well, there's little Katy,—was that her name, John?  
She'll rule your house one of these days like a queen.  
That baby! good Lord! is she married and gone?  
With a Jack ten years old! and a Katy fourteen!

Then I give it up! Why, you're younger than I  
By ten or twelve years, and to think you've come back  
A sober old graybeard, just ready to die!  
I don't understand how it is, do you, Jack?

I've got all my faculties yet, sound and bright;  
Slight failure my eyes are beginning to hint;  
But still, with my spectacles on, and a light  
'Twixt them and the page, I can read any-print.

My hearing is dull and my leg is more spare,  
Perhaps, than it was when I beat you at ball;  
My breath gives out, too, if I go up a stair,—  
But nothing worth mentioning, nothing at all!

My hair is just turning a little, you see,  
And lately I've put on a broader-brimmed hat  
Than I wore at your wedding, but you will agree,  
Old fellow, I look all the better for that.



I'm sometimes a little rheumatic, 'tis true,  
And my nose isn't quite on a straight line, they say;  
For all that, I don't think I have changed much, do you?  
And I don't feel a day older, Jack, not a day.

---

## CHARACTER OF NAPOLEON

ALPHONSE LAMARTINE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Lamartine was born in France in 1790. He is best known in this country as the author of the "History of the Girondists."

PERSONAL glory will be always spoken of as characterizing the age of Napoleon, but it will never merit the praise bestowed upon that of Augustus, of Charlemagne, and of Louis XIV. There is no age; there is only a name, and this name signifies nothing to humanity but himself. False in institutions, for he retrograded; false in policy, for he debased; false in morals, for he corrupted; false in civilization, for he oppressed; false in diplomacy, for he isolated,—he was only true in war, for he shed torrents of human blood.

But what can we then allow him? His individual genius was great, but it was the genius of materialism. His intelligence was vast and clear, but it was the intelligence of calculation. He counted, he weighed, he measured; but he felt not, he loved not, he sympathized with none; he was a statue, rather than a man.

Therein lay his inferiority to Alexander and to Cæsar; he resembled more the Hannibal of the aristocracy. Few



men have thus been molded, and molded cold. All was solid; nothing gushed forth in that mind, nothing was moved. His metallic nature was felt even in his style.

He was, perhaps, the greatest writer of human events since Machiavel. Much superior to Cæsar in the account of his campaigns, his style is not the written expression alone; it is the action. Every sentence in his pages is, so to speak, the counterpart and counter impression of the fact. There is neither a letter, a sound, nor a color wasted between the fact and the word, and the word is himself. His phrases, concise, but struck off without ornament, recall those times when Bajazet and Charlemagne, not knowing how to write their names at the bottom of their imperial acts, dipped their hands in ink or blood, and applied them with all their articulations impressed upon the parchment. It was not the signature, it was the hand itself, of the hero thus fixed eternally before the eyes; and such were the pages of his campaigns dictated by Napoleon,—the very soul of movement, of action, and of combat.

This fame, which constituted his morality, his conscience, and his principle, he merited by his nature and his talents, from war and from glory; and he has covered with it, the name of France. France, obliged to accept the odium of his tyranny and his crime, should also accept his glory with a serious gratitude. She cannot separate her name from his without lessening it; for it is equally intrusted with his greatness as with his faults. She wished for renown, and he has given it to her; but what she principally owes to him is the celebrity she has gained in the world.



This celebrity, which will descend to posterity, and which is improperly called glory, constituted his means and his end. Let him, therefore, enjoy it. The noise he has made will resound through distant ages; but let it not pervert posterity or falsify the judgment of mankind. This man, one of the greatest creations of God, applied himself with greater power than any other man ever possessed to accumulate therefrom, on his route, revolutions and ameliorations of the human mind, as if to check the march of ideas and make all received truths retrace their steps. But time has overleaped him, and truths and ideas have resumed their ordinary current. He is admired as a soldier; he is measured as a sovereign; he is judged as a founder of nations; great in action, little in idea, nothing in virtue,—such is the man.

---

## THE CORSICAN NOT CONTENT

WILLIAM H. SEWARD

WILLIAM H. SEWARD was born at Florida, Orange County, N. Y., in 1801. He is noted chiefly for his career as a public man. He graduated from Union College in 1820. He acquired a high reputation as a criminal lawyer. He was elected to the State Senate in 1830, Governor in 1838, and the United States Senate in 1849. He was made Secretary of State under Lincoln. He died in 1872.

ONLY two years after the birth of John Quincy Adams, there appeared on an island in the Mediterranean Sea a human spirit endowed with equal genius, without the regulating qualities of justice and benevolence which Adams possessed in such an eminent degree. A like



career opened to both. Born, like Adams, a subject of a king, the child of more genial skies, like him, became in early life a patriot and a citizen of a new and great Republic. Like Adams, he lent his service to the State in precocious youth, and in its hour of need, and won its confidence.

But, unlike Adams, he could not wait the dull delays of slow and laborious but sure advancement. He sought power by the hasty road that leads through fields of carnage, and he became, like Adams, a supreme magistrate, a consul. But there were other consuls. He was not content. He thrust them aside, and was consul alone. Consular power was too short; he fought new battles, and was consul for life. But power, confessedly derived from the people, must be exercised in obedience to their will, and must be resigned to them again, at least in death. He was not content.

He desolated Europe afresh, subverted the Republic, imprisoned the patriarch who presided over Rome's comprehensive See, and obliged him to pour on his head the sacred oil that made the persons of kings divine, and their right to reign indefeasible. He was an emperor. But he soon saw around him a mother, brothers, and sisters, not ennobled, whose humble state reminded him, and the world, that he was born a plebeian. He had no heir to wait impatient for the imperial crown.

He scourged the earth again and again. Fortune smiled on him even in his wild extravagance. He bestowed kingdoms and principalities on his kindred; put away the devoted wife of his youthful days, and another, a daughter of Hapsburg's imperial house, joyfully as-



cepted his proud alliance. Offspring gladdened his anxious sight; a diadem was placed on its infant brow, and it received the homage of princes, even in its cradle.

Now he was indeed a monarch,—a legitimate monarch; a monarch by divine appointment; the first of an endless succession of monarchs. But there were other monarchs who held sway in the earth. He was not content. He would reign with his kindred alone. He gathered new and greater armies from his own land, from subjugated lands. He called forth the young and the brave, one from every household; from the Pyrenees to the Zuyder Zee, from Jura to the ocean. He marshaled them into long and majestic columns, and went forth to seize that universal dominion, which seemed almost within his grasp.

But ambition had tempted fortune too far. The nations of the earth resisted, repelled, pursued, and surrounded him. The pageant was ended. The crown fell from his presumptuous head. The wife who had wedded him in his pride, forsook him when fear came upon him. His child was ravished from his sight. His kinsmen were degraded to their first estate, and he was no longer emperor, nor consul, nor general, nor even a citizen, but an exile and a prisoner, on a lonely island in the midst of the wild Atlantic.

Discontent attended him there. The wayward man fretted out a few lonely years of his yet unbroken manhood, looking off, at the earliest dawn and the evening's twilight, toward that distant world that had only just eluded his grasp. His heart corroded. Death came, not unlooked for, though it came, even then, unwelcome. He



was stretched on his bed within the fort which constituted his prison. A few fast and faithful friends stood around him, with the guards, who rejoiced that the hour of relief from long and wearisome watching was at hand.

As his strength wasted away, delirium stirred up the brain from its long and inglorious inactivity. The pageant of ambition returned. He was again a lieutenant and a general, a consul, an emperor of France. He filled again the throne of Charlemagne. His kindred pressed around him, again invested with the pompous pageantry of royalty. The daughter of the long line of kings again stood proudly by his side, and the sunny face of his child shone out from beneath the diadem that encircled his flowing locks. The marshals of the empire awaited his command.

The legions of the Old Guard were in the field, their scarred faces rejuvenated, and their ranks, thinned in many battles, replenished. Russia, Prussia, Austria, Denmark, and England gathered their mighty hosts to give him battle. Once more he mounted his impatient charger and rushed forth to conquest. He waved his sword aloft, and cried: "*Tête d'Armée!*"<sup>1</sup> The feverish vision broke, the mockery was ended. The silver cord was loosed, and the warrior fell back upon his bed a lifeless corpse. The Corsican was not content!

<sup>1</sup> Tate darmā.



## THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — During the second war with Great Britain the English sent an expedition to capture the city of Baltimore. To succeed they must first capture Fort McHenry, and the British fleet bombarded it. During the engagement a small party of Americans, Francis Key, among the number, carrying a flag of truce, went out to the British fleet to secure the release of an American citizen who had been taken prisoner. They were detained overnight that they might not be able to give information in regard to what they had seen. The bombardment went on into the night. Mr. Key listened to the sound of the guns, and watched the rockets and bursting bombs. Late at night the guns became silent. Mr. Key was on a vessel far to the rear of the fleet and did not know whether the silence meant the capture of the fort or not. He awaited the morning light with great anxiety, and when the early dawn showed the stars and stripes still floating over Fort McHenry he knew that the attack had failed. While still on the vessel he wrote the song that follows.

O SAY, can you see, by the dawn's early light,  
What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last  
gleaming —

Whose broad stripes and bright stars, through the peril-  
ous fight

O'er the ramparts we watched were so gallantly stream-  
ing?

And the rocket's red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Gave proof through the night that our flag was still there.

O say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave  
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave?

On that shore dimly seen through the mists of the deep  
Where the foe's haughty host in dread silence reposes,  
What is that which the breeze, o'er the towering steep,



As it fitfully blows, half conceals, half discloses?  
Now it catches the gleam of the morning's first beam,  
In full glory reflected now shines on the stream;  
'Tis the star-spangled banner; O long may it wave  
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave!

And where is that band who so vauntingly swore  
'Mid the havoc of war and the battle's confusion,  
A home and a country they'd leave us no more?  
Their blood has washed out their foul footsteps' pollu-  
tion.

No refuge could save the hireling and slave  
From the terror of flight, or the gloom of the grave;  
And the star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave  
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave.

O! thus be it ever, when freemen shall stand  
Between their loved homes and the war's desolation!  
Blest with victory and peace, may the heav'n rescued land  
Praise the power that hath made and preserved us a  
nation.

Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just,  
And this be our motto — "*In God is our trust;*"  
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave  
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave.



## THE AMERICAN FLAG

JOSEPH RODMAN DRAKE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — The following poem was written by Joseph Rodman Drake, an American poet of great promise who died at the age of twenty-five. His principal poem is "The Culprit Fay."

WHEN Freedom from her mountain height  
Unfurled her standard to the air,  
She tore the azure robe of night,  
And set the stars of glory there.  
She mingled with its gorgeous dyes  
The milky baldrick of the skies,  
And striped its pure celestial white  
With streakings of the morning light;  
Then from his mansion in the sun  
She called her eagle-bearer down,  
And gave into his mighty hand  
The symbol of her chosen land.

Majestic monarch of the cloud,  
Who rear'st aloft thy regal form,  
To hear the tempest trummings loud  
And see the lightning lances driven,  
When strive the warriors of the storm,  
And rolls the thunder drum of Heaven,—  
Child of the Sun! to thee 'tis given  
To guard the banner of the free,  
To hover in the sulphur smoke,  
To ward away the battle stroke,  
And bid its blendings shine afar,  
Like rainbows on the clouds of war,  
The harbingers of victory!



Flag of the brave! thy folds shall fly  
The sign of hope and triumph high,  
When speaks the signal trumpet tone,  
And the long line comes gleaming on.  
Ere yet the life blood, warm and wet,  
Has dimmed the glistening bayonet,—  
Each soldier eye shall brightly turn  
To where thy sky-born glories burn;  
And, as his springing steps advance,  
Catch war and vengeance from the glance.  
And, when the cannon mouthings loud  
Heave in wild wreaths the battle shroud,  
And gory sabers rise and fall  
Like shoots of flame on midnight's pall,  
Then shall thy meteor glances glow,  
And cowering foes shall shrink beneath  
Each gallant arm that strikes below  
That lovely messenger of death.

Flag of the seas! on ocean wave  
Thy stars shall glitter o'er the brave;  
When Death, careering on the gale,  
Sweeps darkly round the bellied sail,  
And frightened waves rush wildly back  
Before the broadside's reeling rack,  
Each dying wanderer of the sea  
Shall look at once to Heaven and thee,  
And smile to see thy splendors fly  
In triumph, o'er his closing eye.

Flag of the free heart's hope and home!  
By angel hands to Valor given!



Thy stars have lit the welkin dome,  
And all thy hues were born in Heaven.  
Forever float that standard sheet!  
Where breathes the foe but falls before us,  
With Freedom's soil beneath our feet,  
And Freedom's banner streaming o'er us?

---

## THE BLUE AND THE GRAY

FRANCIS MILES FINCH

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Francis Miles Finch, lawyer and poet, was born at Ithaca, N. Y., in 1827. He graduated from Yale in 1849, and practiced law in his native town. He wrote many lyrics, but his fame as a poet rests chiefly on the two poems given in this volume, "The Blue and the Gray," and "Nathan Hale."

BY the flow of the inland river,  
Whence the fleets of iron have fled,  
Where the blades of the grave grass quiver  
Asleep are the ranks of the dead:  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Under the one, the Blue,  
Under the other, the Gray.

These in the robings of glory,  
Those in the gloom of defeat,  
All with the battle blood gory,  
In the dusk of eternity meet:



Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Under the laurel, the Blue,  
Under the willow, the Gray.

From the silence of sorrowful hours  
The desolate mourners go,  
Lovingly laden with flowers  
Alike for the friend and the foe:  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Under the roses, the Blue,  
Under the lilies, the Gray.

So with an equal splendor  
The morning sun rays fall,  
With a touch impartially tender,  
On the blossoms blooming for all:  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Brodered with gold, the Blue,  
Mellowed with gold, the Gray.

So, when the summer calleth,  
On forest and field of grain,  
With an equal murmur falleth  
The cooling drip of the rain:  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Wet with the rain, the Blue,  
Wet with the rain, the Gray.



Sadly, but not with upbraiding,  
The generous deed was done,  
In the storm of years that are fading,  
No braver battle was won:  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Under the blossoms, the Blue,  
Under the garlands, the Gray.

No more shall the war cry sever,  
Or the winding rivers be red;  
They banish our anger forever  
When they laurel the graves of our dead.  
Under the sod and the dew,  
Waiting the judgment day;  
Love and tears for the Blue,  
Tears and love for the Gray.

---

## NATHAN HALE

FRANCIS MILES FINCH

TO drum beat and heart beat,  
A soldier marches by:  
There is color in his cheek,  
There is courage in his eye,  
Yet to drum beat and heart beat  
In a moment he must die.

By starlight and moonlight,  
He seeks the Briton's camp:



He hears the rustling flag,  
And the armed sentry's tramp;  
And the starlight and moonlight  
His silent wanderings lamp.

With slow tread and still tread  
He scans the tented line,  
And he counts the battery guns  
By the gaunt and shadowy pine;  
And his slow tread and still tread  
Gives no warning sign.

The dark wave, the plumed wave,  
It meets his eager glance;  
And it sparkles 'neath the stars  
Like the glimmer of a lance,—  
A dark wave, a plumed wave,  
On an emerald expanse.

A sharp clang, a steel clang,  
And terror in the sound!  
For the sentry, falcon-eyed,  
In the camp a spy hath found:  
With a sharp clang, a steel clang,  
The patriot is bound.

With calm brow, steady brow,  
He listens to his doom:  
In his look there is no fear,  
Nor a shadow trace of gloom;  
But with calm brow and steady brow  
He robes him for the tomb.



In the long night, the still night,  
He kneels upon the sod;  
And the brutal guards withhold  
E'en the solemn word of God!  
In the long night, the still night,  
He walks where Christ hath trod.

'Neath the blue morn, the sunny morn,  
He dies upon the tree;  
And he mourns that he can lose  
But one life for liberty:  
And in the blue morn, the sunny morn,  
His spirit wings are free.

From the Fame leaf and Angel leaf,  
From monument and urn,  
The sad of earth, the glad of heaven,  
His tragic fate shall learn;  
And on Fame leaf and on Angel leaf  
The name of Hale shall burn.



## THE WATCH ON THE RHINE

MAX SCHNECKENBURGER

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Max Schneckenburger, the author of the following song, was born at Thalheim in 1819, and died in 1849. In the Franco-Prussian War "The Watch on the Rhine" became a national song, and when the war was over an annual pension of \$750 was settled on his family, and also on the composer of the melody, Karl Wilhelm.

A VOICE resounds like thunder peal,  
'Mid dashing wave and clang of steel:  
"The Rhine, the Rhine, the German Rhine!  
Who guards to-day my stream divine?"  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine,  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine;  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine,  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine.

They stand a hundred thousand strong,  
Quick to avenge their country's wrong;  
With filial love their bosoms swell;  
They'll guard the sacred landmark well.  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine,  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine;  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine,  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine.

While flows one drop of German blood,  
Or sword remains to guard thy flood,  
While rifle rests in patriot's hand,  
No foe shall tread thy sacred strand!  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine,  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine;



Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine,  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine.

Our oath resounds, the river flows,  
In golden light our banner glows,  
Our hearts will guard thy stream divine,  
The Rhine, the Rhine, the German Rhine!

Dear Fatherland! no danger thine,  
Dear Fatherland! no danger thine;  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine,  
Firm stand thy sons to watch, to watch the Rhine.

---

## THE OLD OAKEN BUCKET

SAMUEL WOODWORTH

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Samuel Woodworth was born in Scituate, Mass., in 1785. His education was meager. He learned the trade of a printer and did much editorial work. He was associated with George P. Morris in the publication of the New York Mirror. He wrote patriotic songs on the victories of the War of 1812 which were very popular. Of all his writings "The Old Oaken Bucket" is by far the best and is likely always to remain popular.

HOW dear to my heart are the scenes of my childhood,  
When fond recollection presents them to view!  
The orchard, the meadow, the deep-tangled wild wood,  
And every loved spot which my infancy knew:  
The wide-spreading pond, and the mill that stood by it;  
The bridge and the rock where the cataract fell;  
The cot of my father, the dairy house nigh it,  
And e'en the rude bucket which hung in the well;  
The old oaken bucket, the iron-bound bucket,  
The moss-covered bucket which hung in the well.



That moss-covered vessel I hail as a treasure;  
For often at noon, when returned from the field,  
I found it the source of an exquisite pleasure,  
The purest and sweetest that nature can yield.  
How ardent I seized it, with hands that were glowing!  
And quick to the white-pebbled bottom it fell;  
Then soon with the emblem of truth overflowing,  
And dripping with coolness, it rose from the well;  
The old oaken bucket, the iron-bound bucket,  
The moss-covered bucket arose from the well.

How sweet from the green, mossy brim to receive it,  
As, poised on the curb, it inclined to my lips!  
Not a full-blushing goblet could tempt me to leave it,  
Though filled with the nectar that Jupiter sips.  
And now, far removed from that loved habitation,  
The tear of regret will intrusively swell,  
As fancy reverts to my father's plantation,  
And sighs for the bucket which hangs in the well;  
The old oaken bucket, the iron-bound bucket,  
The moss-covered bucket which hangs in the well.

---

## THE SONG OF THE CAMP

BAYARD TAYLOR

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.— Bayard Taylor, traveler, descriptive writer, novelist, and poet, was born in Chester Co., Penn., in 1825. He made a pedestrian tour of Europe, and after his return, published "Views Afoot." He afterwards published several other volumes of travels. He wrote several novels, the most noted being "Hannah Thurston," and a large number of poems, the one that follows being most often seen in print.



“GIVE us a song!” the soldiers cried,  
The outer trenches guarding,  
When the heated guns of the camps allied  
Grew weary of bombarding.

The dark Redan, in silent scoff,  
Lay, grim and threatening, under;  
And the tawny mound of the Malakoff  
No longer belched its thunder.

There was a pause. A guardsman said:  
“We storm the forts to-morrow;  
Sing while we may, another day  
Will bring enough of sorrow.”

They lay along the battery’s side,  
Below the smoking cannon,—  
Brave hearts, from Severn and from Clyde,  
And from the banks of Shannon.

They sang of love, and not of fame;  
Forgot was Britain’s glory;  
Each heart recalled a different name,  
But all sang Annie Laurie.

Voice after voice caught up the song,  
Until its tender passion  
Rose like an anthem, rich and strong,  
Their battle eve confession.

Dear girl, her name he dared not speak,  
But, as the song grew louder,  
Something upon the soldier’s cheek  
Washed off the stains of powder.



Beyond the darkening ocean burned  
The bloody sunset's embers,  
While the Crimean valleys learned  
How English love remembers.

And once again a fire of hell  
Rained on the Russian quarters,  
With scream of shot, and burst of shell.  
And bellowing of the mortars!

And Irish Nora's eyes are dim  
For a singer dumb and gory;  
And English Mary mourns for him  
Who sang of Annie Laurie.

Sleep, soldiers! still in honored rest  
Your truth and valor wearing;  
The bravest are the tenderest,—  
The loving are the daring.

---

## SUPPOSED SPEECH OF JOHN ADAMS

DANIEL WEBSTER

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Daniel Webster, one of the greatest orators that has ever lived in the western hemisphere, was born at Salisbury, N. H., in 1782. He attended Phillips Exeter Academy, and was so diffident that he could not be induced to declaim before the school. He entered Dartmouth very poorly prepared, but led his class before the close of the first year. After graduation he taught school for a time to earn money to help his brother through college. He studied law and was admitted to practice in 1805. In 1812 he was elected to Congress and opposed the war with Great Britain. In 1816 he removed to



Boston. He soon came to be regarded the foremost lawyer in New England. His reply to Hayne is one of the most memorable speeches ever made in Congress. His Bunker Hill Orations, and the Oration on Adams and Jefferson, are among the greatest speeches ever delivered in this country. He was Secretary of State under Harrison and opposed the annexation of Texas. He died in 1852.

**S**INK or swim, live or die, survive or perish, I give my hand and my heart to this vote. It is true, indeed, that in the beginning we aimed not at independence. But there's a Divinity which shapes our ends. The injustice of England has driven us to arms; and, blinded to her own interest for our good, she has obstinately persisted, till independence is now within our grasp. We have but to reach forth to it, and it is ours. Why, then, should we defer the Declaration? Is any man so weak as now to hope for a reconciliation with England which shall leave either safety to the country and its liberties, or safety to his own life and his own honor? Are not you, sir, who sit in that chair, is not he, our venerable colleague near you, are you not both already the proscribed and predestined objects of punishment and of vengeance? Cut off from all hope of royal clemency, what are you, what can you be, while the power of England remains, but outlaws?

If we postpone independence, do we mean to carry on, or to give up, the war? Do we mean to submit to the measures of Parliament, Boston Port Bill and all? Do we mean to submit, and consent that we ourselves shall be ground to powder, and our country and its rights trodden down in the dust? I know we do not mean to submit. We never shall submit. Do we mean to violate that most solemn obligation ever entered into by men,



that plighting, before God, of our sacred honor to Washington, when, putting him forth to incur the dangers of war, as well as the political hazards of the times, we promised to adhere to him, in every extremity, with our fortunes and our lives?

I know there is not a man here who would not rather see a general conflagration sweep over the land, or an earthquake sink it, than one jot or tittle of that plighted faith fall to the ground. For myself, having twelve months ago in this place moved you that George Washington be appointed commander of the forces raised, or to be raised, for defense of American liberty, may my right hand forget her cunning, and my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I hesitate or waver in the support I give him.

The war, then, must go on. We must fight it through. And if the war must go on, why put off longer the Declaration of Independence? That measure will strengthen us. It will give us character abroad. The nations will then treat with us, which they never can do while we acknowledge ourselves subjects in arms against our sovereign. Nay, I maintain that England herself will sooner treat for peace with us on the footing of independence, than consent, by repealing her Acts, to acknowledge that her whole conduct toward us has been a course of injustice and oppression. Her pride will be less wounded by submitting to that course of things which now predestinates our independence than by yielding the points in controversy to her rebellious subjects. The former she would regard as the result of fortune; the latter she would feel as her own deep disgrace. Why, then, why,



then, sir, do we not, as soon as possible, change this from a civil to a national war? And since we must fight it through, why not put ourselves in a state to enjoy all the benefits of victory, if we gain the victory?

If we fail, it can be no worse for us. But we shall not fail. The cause will raise up armies; the cause will create navies. The people, the people, if we are true to them, will carry us and will carry themselves gloriously through this struggle. I care not how fickle other people have been found. I know the people of these Colonies, and I know that resistance to British aggression is deep and settled in their hearts, and cannot be eradicated. Every colony, indeed, has expressed its willingness to follow, if we but take the lead.

Sir, the Declaration will inspire the people with increased courage. Instead of a long and bloody war for restoration of privileges, for redress of grievances, for chartered immunities, held under a British king, set before them the glorious object of entire independence, and it will breathe into them anew the breath of life. Read this Declaration at the head of the army; every sword will be drawn from its scabbard, and the solemn vow uttered to maintain it, or to perish on the bed of honor. Publish it from the pulpit; religion will approve it, and the love of religious liberty will cling round it, resolved to stand with it or fall with it. Send it to the public halls; proclaim it there; let them hear it who heard the first roar of the enemy's cannon; let them see it who saw their brothers and their sons fall on the field of Bunker Hill and in the streets of Lexington and Concord, and the very walls will cry out in its support.



Sir, I know the uncertainty of human affairs, but I see, I see clearly, through this day's business. You and I, indeed, may rue it. We may not live to the time when this Declaration shall be made good. We may die; die slaves; die, it may be, ignominiously and on the scaffold. Be it so; be it so! If it be the pleasure of Heaven that my country shall require the poor offering of my life, the victim shall be ready at the appointed hour of sacrifice, come when that hour may. But while I do live, let me have a country, or at least the hope of a country, and that a free country.

But, whatever may be our fate, be assured that this Declaration will stand. It may cost treasure, and it may cost blood; but it will stand, and it will richly compensate for both. Through the thick gloom of the present, I see the brightness of the future, as the sun in heaven. We shall make this a glorious, an immortal day. When we are in our graves, our children will honor it. They will celebrate it with thanksgiving, with festivity, with bonfires and illuminations. On its annual return they will shed tears, copious, gushing tears, not of subjection and slavery, not of agony and distress, but of exultation, of gratitude, and of joy.

Sir, before God, I believe the hour is come. My judgment approves this measure, and my whole heart is in it. All that I have, and all that I am, and all that I hope, in this life, I am now ready here to stake upon it; and I leave off, as I began, that, live or die, survive or perish, I am for the Declaration. It is my living sentiment, and by the blessing of God it shall be my dying sentiment, Independence now, and Independence forever.



## LIBERTY AND UNION

DANIEL WEBSTER

I PROFESS, sir, in my career hitherto, to have kept steadily in view the prosperity and honor of the whole country, and the preservation of our Federal Union. It is to that Union we owe our safety at home and our consideration and dignity abroad. It is to that Union that we are chiefly indebted for whatever makes us most proud of our country. That Union we reached only by the discipline of our virtues in the severe school of adversity. It had its origin in the necessities of disordered finance, prostrate commerce, and ruined credit. Under its benign influences, these great interests immediately awoke, as if from the dead, and sprang forth with newness of life. Every year of its duration has teemed with fresh proofs of its utility and its blessings; and, although our territory has stretched out wider and wider, and our population spread further and further, they have not outrun its protection or its benefits. It has been to us all a copious fountain of national, social, and personal happiness.

I have not allowed myself, sir, to look beyond the Union, to see what might lie hidden in the dark recess behind. I have not coolly weighed the chances of preserving liberty when the bonds that unite us together shall be broken asunder. I have not accustomed myself to hang over the precipice of disunion, to see whether, with my short sight, I can fathom the depth of the abyss below; nor could I regard him as a safe counselor in the affairs of this government whose thoughts should be mainly bent on considering, not how the Union may be



best preserved, but how tolerable might be the condition of the people when it shall be broken up and destroyed.

While the Union lasts, we have high, exciting, gratifying prospects spread out before us, for us and our children. Beyond that I seek not to penetrate the veil. God grant that, in my day at least, that curtain may not rise! God grant that on my vision never may be opened what lies behind! When my eyes shall be turned to behold, for the last time, the sun in heaven, may I not see him shining on the broken and dishonored fragments of a once glorious Union; on States dissevered, discordant, belligerent; on a land rent with civil feuds, or drenched, it may be, in fraternal blood! Let their last feeble and lingering glance rather behold the gorgeous ensign of the republic, now known and honored throughout the earth, still full high advanced, its arms and trophies streaming in their original luster, not a stripe erased or polluted, nor a single star obscured, bearing for its motto no such miserable interrogatory as, "What is all this worth," nor those other words of delusion and folly, "Liberty first, and Union afterwards;" but everywhere, spread all over in characters of living light, blazing on all its ample folds, as they float over the sea and over the land, and in every wind under the whole heavens; that other sentiment, dear to every American heart,—Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable!



## SOUTH CAROLINA AND MASSACHUSETTS

DANIEL WEBSTER

**M**R. PRESIDENT, I shall not acknowledge that the honorable member goes before me, in regard for whatever of distinguished talent or character South Carolina has produced. I claim part of the honor, I partake in the pride of her great names; I claim them for countrymen, one and all,—the Laurenses, the Rutledges, the Pinckneys, the Sumpters, the Marions,—Americans all, whose fame is no more to be hemmed in by State lines, than their talents and patriotism were capable of being circumscribed within the same narrow limits. In their day they served the whole country, and their renown is of the treasures of the whole country!

Him whose honored name the gentleman himself bears, does he esteem me less capable of gratitude for his patriotism or sympathy for his sufferings, than if his eye had first opened upon the light of Massachusetts instead of South Carolina? Does he suppose it in his power to exhibit a Carolina name so bright as to produce envy in my bosom? No, sir; increased gratification and delight, rather.

I thank God, that if I am gifted with little of the spirit which is able to raise mortals to the skies, I have yet none, as I trust, of that other spirit which would drag angels down. When I shall be found, sir, to sneer at public merit, because it happens to spring up beyond the little limits of my own State; when I refuse for any cause the homage due to American talent, to elevated patriotism, to sincere devotion to liberty and the country; or if



I see extraordinary capacity and virtue in any son of the South, and if, moved by local prejudice, gangrened by State jealousy, I get up here to abate the tithe of a hair from his just character and just fame, may my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth.

Sir, let me recur to pleasing recollections; let me indulge in refreshing remembrance of the past; let me remind you that in early times no States cherished greater harmony, both of principle and feeling, than Massachusetts and South Carolina. Would to God that harmony might again return. Shoulder to shoulder they went through the Revolution, hand in hand they stood around the administration of Washington and felt his own great arm lean on them for support. Unkind feeling, if it exist, alienation, and distrust are the growth, unnatural to such soils, of false principles since sown. They are weeds, the seeds of which that same great arm never scattered.

Mr. President, I shall enter on no encomium upon Massachusetts. She needs none. There she is; behold her, and judge for yourselves. There is her history; the world knows it by heart. The past, at least, is secure. There is Boston, and Concord, and Lexington, and Bunker Hill, and there they will remain forever. The bones of her sons falling in the great struggle for Independence now lie mingled with the soil of every State from New England to Georgia, and there they will lie forever. And, sir, where American liberty raised its first voice, and where its youth was nurtured and sustained, there it still lives in the strength of its manhood and full of its original spirit. If discord and disunion



shall wound it; if party strife and blind ambition shall hawk at and tear it; if folly and madness, if uneasiness under salutary and necessary restraint, shall succeed in separating it from that Union by which alone its existence is made sure,—it will stand in the end, by the side of the cradle in which its infancy was rocked; it will stretch forth its arms, with whatever of vigor it may still retain, over the friends who gather round it; and it will fall at last, if fall it must, amidst the proudest monuments of its own glory, and on the very spot of its origin.

---

## ANNABEL LEE

EDGAR ALLAN POE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Edgar Allan Poe was born in Boston in 1809, and died when only forty years old. His parents were both actors. When only three years old he was left an orphan and was adopted by John Allan, a merchant of Richmond, Va. There is little in Poe's life to admire. He spent one disastrous year at the University of Virginia, entered Mr. Allan's counting house and promptly failed, deserted his indulgent foster parents and went to Boston, where he published a volume of verse. He enlisted as a private, rose from the ranks and secured a cadetship at West Point, where he was dismissed for failure in his studies. He was intemperate, quarrelsome, and without business ability. He wrote a great amount, though but little that is not already unknown to the general reader. Some of his poems, chiefly because of their peculiarity, and a few of his prose tales, mainly on account of their constructive skill in plot, will be long read. Nothing that he has written can fairly be called literature of a high class, yet he is so well known because of a few of his writings that you ought not to be wholly unacquainted with him. Perhaps his most noted prose tale is "The Gold Bug," and his best-known poems "The Raven," "The Bells," and "Annabel Lee."



IT was many and many a year ago,  
In a kingdom by the sea,  
That a maiden there lived whom you may know  
By the name of Annabel Lee;  
And this maiden she lived with no other thought  
Than to love and be loved by me.

I was a child and she was a child,  
In this kingdom by the sea;  
But we loved with a love that was more than love,  
I and my Annabel Lee;  
With a love that the winged seraphs of heaven  
Coveted her and me.

And this was the reason that long ago,  
In this kingdom by the sea,  
A wind blew out of a cloud, chilling  
My beautiful Annabel Lee;  
So that her high-born kinsman came  
And bore her away from me,  
To shut her up in a sepulcher  
In this kingdom by the sea.

The angels, not half so happy in heaven,  
Went envying her and me:  
Yes! that was the reason (as all men know,  
In this kingdom by the sea)  
That the wind came out of the cloud by night,  
Chilling and killing my Annabel Lee.

But our love it was stronger by far than the love  
Of those who were older than we —



Of many far wiser than we:  
And neither the angels in heaven above  
Nor the demons down under the sea  
Can ever dissever my soul from the soul  
Of the beautiful Annabel Lee;  
For the moon never beams without bringing me dreams  
Of the beautiful Annabel Lee;  
And the stars never rise but I feel the bright eyes  
Of the beautiful Annabel Lee;  
And so, all the night tide, I lie down by the side  
Of my darling — my darling — my life and my bride,  
In the sepulcher there by the sea,  
In her tomb by the sounding sea.

---

## THE MOUNTAIN OF MISERIES

JOSEPH ADDISON

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Joseph Addison, whose name at once suggests some of the most noted names in English literature, was born at Milston, in Wiltshire, England, in 1672. He wrote the "Tragedy of Cato," but is known chiefly as a prose writer, and best known as the author of the *Sir Roger de Coverley* papers. He was associated with Steele in the publication of *The Tatler*, *The Spectator*, and *The Guardian*. He died in 1719. You should read at least a portion of the *Sir Roger de Coverley* papers.

IT is a celebrated thought of Socrates, that, if all the misfortunes of mankind were cast into a public stock, in order to be equally distributed among the whole species, those who now think themselves the most unhappy would prefer the share they are already possessed of, before that which would fall to them by such a division. Horace has



carried this thought a great deal further, which implies, that the hardships or misfortunes we lie under are more easy to us than those of any other person would be, in case we could exchange conditions with him.

As I was musing upon these two remarks, and seated in my elbow chair, I insensibly fell asleep; when, on a sudden, methought there was a proclamation made by Jupiter, that every mortal should bring in his griefs and calamities, and throw them together in a heap.

There was a large plain appointed for this purpose. I took my stand in the center of it, and saw, with a great deal of pleasure, the whole human species marching one after another, and throwing down their several loads, which immediately grew up into a prodigious mountain, that seemed to rise above the clouds.

There was a certain lady, of thin, airy shape, who was very active in this solemnity. She carried a magnifying glass in one of her hands, and was clothed in a loose, flowing robe, embroidered with several figures of fiends and specters, that discovered themselves in a thousand chimerical shapes as her garments hovered in the wind. There was something wild and distracted in her looks. Her name was Fancy. She led up every mortal to the appointed place, after having very officiously assisted him in making up his pack and laying it upon his shoulders. My heart melted within me to see my fellow-creatures groaning under their respective burdens, and to consider that prodigious bulk of human calamities which lay before me.

There were, however, several persons who gave me great diversion upon this occasion. I observed one bringing in



a parcel very carefully concealed under an old embroidered cloak, which, upon his throwing it into the heap, I discovered to be poverty. Another, after a great deal of puffing, threw down his luggage, which, upon examining, I found to be his wife.

There were multitudes of lovers, saddled with very whimsical burdens, composed of darts and flames; but, what was very odd, though they sighed as if their hearts would break under these bundles of calamities, they could not persuade themselves to cast them into the heap when they came up to it, but, after a few faint efforts, shook their heads, and marched away as heavy laden as they came. I saw multitudes of old women throw down their wrinkles, and several young ones who stripped themselves of a tawny skin. There were very great heaps of red noses, large lips, and rusty teeth.

The truth of it is, I was surprised to see the greatest part of the mountain made up of bodily deformities. Observing one advancing toward the heap with a larger cargo than ordinary upon his back, I found, upon his near approach, that it was only a natural hump, which he disposed of, with great joy of heart, among this collection of human miseries. There were likewise distempers of all sorts; though I could not but observe that there were many more imaginary than real.

One little packet I could not but take notice of, which was a complication of all the diseases incident to human nature, and was in the hand of a great many fine people; this was called the spleen. But what most of all surprised me was a remark I made, that there was not a single vice or folly thrown into the whole heap; at which



I was very much astonished, having concluded within myself that every one would take this opportunity of getting rid of his passions, prejudices, and frailties.

I took notice, in particular, of a very profligate fellow, who, I did not question, came loaded with his crimes; but, upon searching into his bundle, I found that, instead of throwing his guilt from him, he had only laid down his memory. He was followed by another worthless rogue, who flung away his modesty instead of his ignorance.

When the whole race of mankind had thus cast their burdens, the phantom which had been so busy on this occasion, seeing me an idle spectator of what passed, approached toward me. I grew uneasy at her presence, when of a sudden she held her magnifying glass full before my eyes. I no sooner saw my face in it, than I was startled at the shortness of it, which now appeared to me in its utmost aggravation. The immoderate breadth of the features made me very much out of humor with my own countenance; upon which I threw it from me like a mask. It happened, very luckily, that one who stood by me had just before thrown down his visage, which, it seems, was too long for him. It was, indeed, extended to a most shameful length; I believe the very chin was, modestly speaking, as long as my whole face.

We had both of us an opportunity of mending ourselves; and, all the contributions being now brought in, every man was at liberty to exchange his misfortunes for those of another person. I saw with unspeakable pleasure the whole species thus delivered from its sorrows; though, at the same time, as we stood round the heap, and surveyed the several materials of which it was composed, there was



scarcely a mortal in this vast multitude who did not discover what he thought pleasures and blessings of life, and wondered how the owners of them ever came to look upon them as burdens and grievances.

As we were regarding very attentively this confusion of miseries, this chaos of calamity, Jupiter issued out a second proclamation, that every one was now at liberty to exchange his affliction, and to return to his habitation with any such bundles as should be allotted to him. Upon this, Fancy began again to bestir herself, and parceling out the whole heap with incredible activity, recommended to every one his particular packet.

The hurry and confusion at this time was not to be expressed. Some observations which I made upon the occasion, I shall communicate to the public. A poor galley slave, who had thrown down his chains, took up the gout instead, but made such wry faces that one might easily perceive he was no great gainer by the bargain. It was pleasant enough to see several exchanges that were made, for sickness against poverty, hunger against want of appetite, and ease against pain.

The female world were busy among themselves in bartering for features; one was trucking a lock of gray hairs for a carbuncle; another was making over a short waist for a pair of round shoulders; and a third cheapening a bad face for a lost reputation; but on all these occasions there was not one of them who did not think the new blemish, as soon as she got it into her possession, much more disagreeable than the old one. I made the same observation on every other misfortune or calamity which every one in the assembly brought upon himself in lieu



of what he had parted with; whether it be that all the evils that befall us are in some measure suited and proportioned to our strength, or that any evil becomes more supportable by our being accustomed to it, I shall not determine.

I must not omit my own particular adventure. My friend with a long visage had no sooner taken upon him my short face, but he made such a grotesque figure in it, that, as I looked upon him, I could not forbear laughing at myself, insomuch that I put my own face out of countenance. The poor gentleman was so sensible of the ridicule, that I found he was ashamed of what he had done; on the other side, I found that I myself had no great reason to triumph, for as I bent to touch my forehead, I missed the place and clapped my finger upon my upper lip! Besides, as my nose was exceedingly prominent, I gave it two or three unlucky knocks, as I was playing my hand about my face and aiming at some other part of it. I saw two other gentlemen by me, who were in the same ridiculous circumstances.

The heap was at last distributed among the two sexes, who made a most piteous sight, as they wandered up and down under the pressure of their several burdens. The whole plain was filled with murmurs and complaints, groans, and lamentations. Jupiter, at length, taking compassion on the poor mortals, ordered them a second time to lay down their loads, with a design to give every one his own again. They discharged themselves with a great deal of pleasure, after which the phantom who had led them into such gross delusions was commanded to disappear.



There was sent in her stead a goddess of a quite different figure; her motions were steady and composed, and her aspect serious but cheerful. She every now and then cast her eyes toward heaven, and fixed them upon Jupiter. Her name was Patience. She had no sooner placed herself by the mount of sorrows, but, what I thought very remarkable, the whole heap sunk to such a degree that it did not appear a third part as big as it was before. She afterwards returned every man his own proper calamity, and, teaching him how to bear it in the most commodious manner, he marched off with it contentedly, being very well pleased that he had not been left to his own choice as to the kind of evils which fell to his lot.

Besides the several pieces of morality to be drawn out of this vision, I learned from it never to repine at my own misfortunes, or to envy the happiness of another, since it is impossible for any man to form a right judgment of his neighbor's sufferings; for which reason, also, I have determined never to think too lightly of another's complaints, but to regard the sorrows of my fellow-creatures with sentiments of humanity and compassion.

---

## THE VISION OF MIRZA

JOSEPH ADDISON

WHEN I was at Grand Cairo, I picked up several Oriental manuscripts, which I have still by me. Among others, I met with one entitled, "The Visions of Mirza," which I have read with great pleasure. I intend to give it to the public when I have no other



entertainment for them, and shall begin with the first vision, which I have translated word for word, as follows:—

On the fifth day of the moon,—which, according to the custom of my forefathers, I always keep holy,—after having washed myself and offered up my morning devotions, I ascended the high hills of Bagdat, in order to pass the rest of the day in meditation and prayer. As I fell into a profound contemplation on the vanity of human life, and, passing from one thought to another, “Surely,” said I, “man is but a shadow, and life a dream.”

While I was musing, I cast my eyes toward the summit of a rock that was not far from me, where I discovered one in the habit of a shepherd, with a little musical instrument in his hand. As I looked upon him, he applied it to his lips and began to play upon it. The sound of it was exceedingly sweet, and wrought into a variety of tunes that were inexpressibly melodious and altogether different from anything I had ever heard. They put me in mind of those heavenly airs that are played to the departed souls of good men upon their first arrival in paradise, to wear out the impressions of the last agonies and qualify them for the pleasures of that happy place. My heart melted away in secret raptures.

I had been often told that the rock before me was the haunt of a genius, and that several had been entertained with music who passed by it, but never heard that the musician had before made himself visible. When he had raised my thoughts by those transporting airs which he played to taste the pleasures of his conversation, as I looked upon him like one astonished, he beckoned to me,



and, by the waving of his hand, directed me to approach the place where he sat.

I drew near with that reverence which is due to a superior nature; and as my heart was entirely subdued by the captivating strains I had heard, I fell down at his feet and wept. The genius smiled upon me with a look of compassion and affability that familiarized him to my imagination and at once dispelled all the fears and apprehensions with which I approached him. He lifted me from the ground, and, taking me by the hand, "Mirza," said he, "I have heard thee in thy soliloquies. Follow me!"

He then led me to the highest pinnacle of the rock, and, placing me on the top of it, "Cast thine eyes eastward," said he, "and tell me what thou seest." "I see," said I, "a huge valley, and a prodigious tide of water running through it." "The valley that thou seest," said he, "is the vale of misery, and the tide of water that thou seest is part of the great tide of eternity." "What is the reason," said I, "that the tide I see rises out of a thick mist at one end, and again loses itself in a thick mist at the other?" "What thou seest," said he, "is that portion of eternity which is called Time, measured out by the sun and reaching from the beginning of the world to its consummation."

"Examine now," said he, "this sea that is bounded with darkness at both ends, and tell me what thou discoverest in it." "I see a bridge," said I, "standing in the midst of the tide." "The bridge thou seest," said he, "is Human Life; consider it attentively." Upon a more leisurely survey of it, I found that it consisted of three-



score and ten arches, with several broken arches, which, added to those that were entire, made up the number to about a hundred. As I was counting the arches, the genius told me that this bridge consisted at first of a thousand arches, but that a great flood swept away the rest, and left the bridge in the ruinous condition I now beheld it.

"But tell me further," said he, "what thou discoverest on it." "I see multitudes of people passing over it," said I, "and a black cloud hanging on each end of it." As I looked more attentively, I saw several of the passengers dropping through the bridge in the great tide that flowed underneath it; and, upon further examination, perceived there were innumerable trap doors that lay concealed in the bridge, which the passengers no sooner trod upon but they fell through them into the tide and immediately disappeared. These hidden pitfalls were set very thick at the entrance of the bridge, so that throngs of people no sooner broke through the cloud but many of them fell into them. They grew thinner toward the middle, but multiplied and lay closer together toward the end of the arches that were entire.

There were, indeed, some persons, but their number was very small, that continued a kind of hobbling march on the broken arches, but fell through, one after another, being quite tired and spent with so long a walk. I passed some time in the contemplation of this wonderful structure and the great variety of objects which it presented. My heart was filled with a deep melancholy to see several dropping unexpectedly in the midst of mirth and jollity, and catching at everything that stood by them



to save themselves. Some were looking up toward the heavens in a thoughtful posture, and, in the midst of speculation, stumbled, and fell out of sight.

Multitudes were very busy in the pursuit of bubbles that glittered in their eyes and danced before them; but often, when they thought themselves within the reach of them, their footing failed, and down they sank. In this confusion of objects I observed some with scimiters in their hands, who ran to and fro upon the bridge, thrusting several persons on trap doors which did not seem to lie in their way, and which they might have escaped had they not been thus forced upon them.

The genius, seeing me indulge myself in this melancholy prospect, told me I had dwelt long enough upon it. "Take thine eye off the bridge," said he, "and tell me if thou seest anything thou dost not comprehend." Upon looking up, "What mean," said I, "those great flights of birds that are perpetually hovering about the bridge, and settling upon it from time to time? I see vultures, harpies, ravens, cormorants, and, among many other feathered creatures, several little winged boys, that perch in great numbers upon the middle arches." "These," said the genius, "are Envy, Avarice, Superstition, Despair, Love, with the like cares and passions that infest Human Life."

I here fetched a deep sigh. "Alas," said I, "man was made in vain! tortured in life, and swallowed up in death!" The genius, being moved in compassion toward me, bade me quit so uncomfortable a prospect. "Look no more," said he, "on man in the first stage of his existence, in his setting out for eternity, but cast thine eye



on that thick mist into which the tide bears the several generations of mortals that fall into it." I directed my sight as I was ordered, and (whether or not the good genius strengthened it with any supernatural force, or dissipated part of the mist that was before too thick for the eye to penetrate) I saw the valley opening at the farther end and spreading forth into an immense ocean, that had a huge rock of adamant running through the midst of it, and dividing it into equal parts.

The clouds still rested on one half of it, insomuch that I could discover nothing in it; but the other appeared to me a vast ocean planted with innumerable islands, that were covered with fruits and flowers and interwoven with a thousand little shining seas that ran among them. I could see persons dressed in glorious habits, with garlands upon their heads, passing among the trees, lying down by the sides of fountains, or resting on beds of flowers, and could hear a confused harmony of singing birds, falling waters, human voices, and musical instruments. Gladness grew in me upon the discovery of so delightful a scene.

I wished for the wings of an eagle, that I might fly away to those happy seats; but the genius told me there was no passage to them except through the gates of death that I saw opening every moment upon the bridge. "The islands," said he, "that lie so fresh and green before thee, and with which the whole face of the ocean appears spotted as far as thou canst see, are more in number than the sands on the seashore; there are myriads of islands behind those which thou here discoverest, reaching farther than thine eye, or even thine imagination, can extend itself.



“These are the mansions of good men after death, who, according to the degree and kinds of virtue in which they excelled, are distributed among these several islands, which abound with pleasures of different kinds and degrees, suitable to the relishes and perfections of those who are settled in them. Every island is a paradise accommodated to its respective inhabitants. Are not these, O Mirza! habitations worth contending for? Does life appear miserable that gives thee opportunities of earning such a reward? Is death to be feared that will convey thee to so happy an existence? Think not man was made in vain, who has such an eternity reserved for him.” I gazed with inexpressible pleasure on these happy islands.

At length said I: “Show me now, I beseech thee, the secrets that lie hid under those dark clouds which cover the ocean on the other side of the rock of adamant.” The genius making me no answer, I turned about to address myself to him a second time; but I found that he had left me. I then turned again to the vision which I had been so long contemplating, but instead of the rolling tide, the arched bridge, and the happy islands, I saw nothing but the long, hollow valley of Bagdat, with oxen, sheep, and camels grazing upon the sides of it.



## THE DESERTED VILLAGE

OLIVER GOLDSMITH

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Goldsmith was born in Ireland in 1728. His father was a clergyman, and he was educated at Trinity College and prepared to enter the Church, but was rejected by the bishop, probably on account of his irregular and dissolute habits. His uncle furnished him with money to go to London and study law, but on the way he stopped at Dublin and lost his money in gambling. His uncle then sent him to Edinburgh to study medicine. He remained there two years and then went to Leyden to continue his studies. There he gave himself wholly to dissipation, and in 1755 left, penniless, to make a tour of Europe. By begging and playing the flute he supported himself in his travels through Flanders, France, Germany, and Italy. His uncle died in 1756, and he returned to England. He first tried to earn his living as a strolling player, then as an usher at school, afterwards as a medical practitioner. Finally he took to literature as a means of livelihood. He established himself in London and made the acquaintance of Sir Joshua Reynolds, Garrick, and others of that circle. His principal works are "The Traveler," "Vicar of Wakefield," "The Good-natured Man," "The Deserted Village," and "She Stoops to Conquer."

SWEET Auburn! loveliest village of the plain,  
Where health and plenty cheered the laboring swain,  
Where smiling spring its earliest visit paid,  
And parting summer's lingering blooms delayed:  
Dear lovely bowers of innocence and ease,  
Seats of my youth, when every sport could please,  
How often have I loitered o'er thy green,  
Where humble happiness endeared each scene!  
How often have I paused on every charm,  
The sheltered cot, the cultivated farm,  
The never-failing brook, the busy mill,  
The decent church that topt the neighboring hill,



The hawthorn bush, with seats beneath the shade,  
For talking age and whispering lovers made!  
How often have I blessed the coming day,  
When toil remitting lent its turn to play,  
And all the village train, from labor free,  
Led up their sports beneath the spreading tree,  
While many a pastime circled in the shade,  
The young contending as the old surveyed;  
And many a gambol frolicked o'er the ground,  
And sleights of art and feats of strength went round:  
And still, as each repeated pleasure tired,  
Succeeding sports the mirthful band inspired;  
The dancing pair that simply sought renown  
By holding out to tire each other down;  
The swain mistrustless of his smutted face,  
While secret laughter tittered round the place;  
The bashful virgin's sidelong looks of love,  
The matron's glance that would those looks reprove.  
These were thy charms, sweet village! sports like these,  
With sweet succession, taught even toil to please;  
These round thy bowers their cheerful influence shed;  
These were thy charms — but all these charms are fled.

Sweet, smiling village, loveliest of the lawn,  
Thy sports are fled, and all thy charms withdrawn;  
Amidst thy bowers the tyrant's hand is seen,  
And desolation saddens all thy green:  
One only master grasps the whole domain,  
And half a tillage stints thy smiling plain,  
No more thy glassy brook reflects the day,  
But choked with sedges, works its weedy way;



Along thy glades, a solitary guest,  
The hollow-sounding bittern guards its nest;  
Amidst thy desert walks the lapwing flies,  
And tires their echoes with unvaried cries.  
Sunk are thy bowers in shapeless ruin all,  
And the long grass o'ertops the moldering wall;  
And, trembling, shrinking from the spoiler's hand,  
Far, far away, thy children leave the land.

Ill fares the land, to hastening ills a prey,  
Where wealth accumulates, and men decay:  
Princes and lords may flourish or may fade —  
A breath can make them, as a breath has made:  
But a bold peasantry, their country's pride,  
When once destroyed, can never be supplied.

A time there was, ere England's griefs began,  
When every rood of ground maintained its man;  
For him light labor spread her wholesome store,  
Just gave what life required, but gave no more:  
His best companions, innocence and health,  
And his best riches, ignorance of wealth.

But times are altered; trade's unfeeling train  
Usurp the land, and dispossess the swain:  
Along the lawn, where scattered hamlets rose,  
Unwieldy wealth and cumbrous pomp repose;  
And every want to luxury allied,  
And every pang that folly pays to pride.  
Those gentle hours that plenty bade to bloom,  
Those calm desires that asked but little room,  
Those healthful sports that graced the peaceful scene,



Lived in each look, and brightened all the green;  
These, far departing, seek a kinder shore,  
And rural mirth and manners are no more.

Sweet Auburn! parent of the blissful hour,  
Thy glades forlorn confess the tyrant's power.  
Here, as I take my solitary rounds,  
Amidst thy tangling walks and ruined grounds,  
And, many a year elapsed, return to view  
Where once the cottage stood, the hawthorn grew,  
Remembrance wakes with all her busy train,  
Swells at my breast, and turns the past to pain.

In all my wanderings round this world of care,  
In all my griefs — and God has given my share —  
I still had hopes, my latest hours to crown,  
Amidst these humble bowers to lay me down;  
To husband out life's taper at the close,  
And keep the flame from wasting by repose.  
I still had hopes, for pride attends us still,  
Amidst the swains to show my book-learned skill,  
Around my fire an evening group to draw,  
And tell of all I felt, and all I saw;  
And as a hare, whom hounds and horns pursue,  
Pants to the place from whence at first he flew,  
I still had hopes, my long vexations past,  
Here to return — and die at home at last.

O blest retirement, friend to life's decline,  
Retreats from care, that never must be mine,  
How blest is he who crowns, in shades like these,  
A youth of labor with an age of ease;



Who quits a world where strong temptations try.  
And since 'tis hard to combat, learns to fly!  
For him no wretches, born to work and weep,  
Explore the mine or tempt the dangerous deep;  
Nor surly porter stands, in guilty state,  
To turn imploring famine from the gate;  
But on he moves to meet his latter end,  
Angels around befriending virtue's friend;  
Sinks to the grave with unperceived decay,  
While resignation gently slopes the way;  
And, all his prospects brightening to the last,  
His heaven commences ere the world be past!

Sweet was the sound, when oft at evening's close  
Up yonder hill the village murmur rose;  
There, as I passed with careless steps and slow,  
The mingling notes came softened from below;  
The swain responsive as the milkmaid sung,  
The sober herd that lowed to meet their young;  
The noisy geese that gabbled o'er the pool,  
The playful children just let loose from school;  
The watch dog's voice that bayed the whispering wind,  
And the loud laugh that spoke the vacant mind;  
These all in sweet confusion sought the shade,  
And filled each pause the nightingale had made;  
But now the sounds of population fail,  
No cheerful murmurs fluctuate in the gale,  
No busy steps the grass-grown footway tread,  
For all the blooming flush of life is fled.  
All but yon widowed, solitary thing,  
That feebly bends beside the plashy spring;



She, wretched matron — forced in age, for bread,  
To strip the brook with mantling cresses spread,  
To pick her wintry fagot from the thorn,  
To seek her nightly shed, and weep till morn —  
She, only, left of all the harmless train,  
The sad historian of the pensive plain!  
Near yonder copse, where once the garden smiled,  
And still where many a garden flower grows wild;  
There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose,  
The village preacher's modest mansion rose.  
A man he was to all the country dear,  
And passing rich with forty pounds a year;  
Remote from towns he ran his godly race,  
Nor e'er had changed, nor wished to change his place;  
Unpracticed he to fawn or seek for power,  
By doctrines fashioned to the varying hour;  
Far other aims his heart had learned to prize,  
More skilled to raise the wretched than to rise.  
His house was known to all the vagrant train,  
He chid their wanderings, but relieved their pain;  
The long-remembered beggar was his guest,  
Whose beard descending swept his aged breast;  
The ruined spendthrift, now no longer proud,  
Claimed kindred there, and had his claims allowed;  
The broken soldier, kindly bade to stay,  
Sat by his fire, and talked the night away,  
Wept o'er his wounds, or tales of sorrow done,  
Shouldered his crutch and showed how fields were won.  
Pleased with his guests, the good man learned to glow,  
And quite forgot their vices in their woe;  
Careless their merits or their faults to scan,



His pity gave ere charity began.

Thus to relieve the wretched was his pride,  
And e'en his failings leaned to virtue's side;  
But in his duty, prompt at every call,  
He watched and wept, he prayed and felt for all;  
And, as a bird each fond endearment tries  
To tempt its new-fledged offspring to the skies,  
He tried each art, reproved each dull delay,  
Allured to brighter worlds, and led the way.

Beside the bed where parting life was laid,  
And sorrow, guilt, and pain, by turns dismayed,  
The reverend champion stood. At his control  
Despair and anguish fled the struggling soul;  
Comfort came down the trembling wretch to raise,  
And his last faltering accents whispered praise.

At church, with meek and unaffected grace,  
His looks adorned the venerable place;  
Truth from his lips prevailed with double sway,  
And fools, who came to scoff, remained to pray.  
The service past, around the pious man,  
With ready zeal, each honest rustic ran;  
E'en children followed, with endearing wile,  
And plucked his gown, to share the good man's smile:  
His ready smile a parent's warmth expressed,  
Their welfare pleased him, and their cares distressed;  
To them his heart, his love, his griefs, were given,  
But all his serious thoughts had rest in heaven.  
As some tall cliff that lifts its awful form,  
Swells from the vale, and midway leaves the storm,  
Though round its breast the rolling clouds are spread,  
Eternal sunshine settles on its head.



Beside yon straggling fence that skirts the way  
With blossoming furze unprofitably gay —  
There, in his noisy mansion, skilled to rule,  
The village master taught his little school;  
A man severe he was, and stern to view,  
I knew him well, and every truant knew;  
Well had the boding tremblers learned to trace  
The day's disasters in his morning face;  
Full well they laughed with counterfeited glee  
At all his jokes, for many a joke had he;  
Full well the busy whisper, circling round,  
Conveyed the dismal tidings when he frowned;  
Yet he was kind, or if severe in aught,  
The love he bore to learning was in fault.  
The village all declared how much he knew;  
'Twas certain he could write, and cipher too;  
Lands he could measure, terms and tides presage,  
And even the story ran that he could gauge.  
In arguing, too, the parson owned his skill,  
For e'en though vanquished, he could argue still;  
While words of learned length and thund'ring sound  
Amazed the gazing rustics ranged around,  
Still they gazed, and still the wonder grew,  
That one small head should carry all he knew.  
But past is all his fame. The very spot,  
Where many a time he triumphed, is forgot.

Near yonder thorn that lifts its head on high,  
Where once the sign-post caught the passing eye,  
Low lies that house where nut-brown draughts inspired,  
Where gray-beard mirth and smiling toil retired,



Where village statesmen talked with looks profound,  
And news much older than their ale went round.  
Imagination fondly stoops to trace  
The parlor splendors of that festive place;  
The whitewashed wall, the nicely sanded floor,  
The varnished clock that clicked behind the door;  
The chest, contrived a double debt to pay,  
A bed by night, a chest of drawers by day;  
The pictures placed for ornament and use,  
The twelve good rules, the royal game of goose;  
The hearth, except when winter chilled the day,  
With aspen boughs, and flowers and fennel gay;  
While broken teacups, wisely kept for show,  
Ranged o'er the chimney, glistened in a row.

Vain, transitory splendors! could not all  
Reprieve the tottering mansion from its fall?  
Obscure it sinks, nor shall it more impart  
An hour's importance to the poor man's heart;  
Thither no more the peasant shall repair  
To sweet oblivion of his daily care;  
No more the farmer's news, the barber's tale,  
No more the woodman's ballad shall prevail;  
No more the smith his dusky brow shall clear,  
Relax his ponderous strength and lean to hear;  
The host himself no longer shall be found  
Careful to see the mantling bliss go round;  
Nor the coy maid, half-willing to be pressed,  
Shall kiss the cup to pass it to the rest.

Yes! let the rich deride, the proud disdain,  
These simple blessings of the lowly train,



To me more dear, congenial to my heart,  
One native charm, than all the gloss of art;  
Spontaneous joys, where nature has its play,  
The soul adopts, and owns their first-born sway:  
Lightly they frolic o'er the vacant mind,  
Unenvied, unmolested, unconfined.  
But the long pomp, the midnight masquerade,  
With all the freaks of wanton wealth arrayed,  
In these, ere triflers half their wish obtain,  
The toiling pleasure sickens into pain;  
And, even while fashion's brightest arts decoy,  
The heart distrusting asks, if this be joy?

Ye friends to truth, ye statesmen who survey  
The rich man's power increase, the poor's decay,  
'Tis yours to judge how wide the limits stand  
Between a splendid and a happy land.  
Proud swells the tide with loads of freighted ore,  
And shouting folly hails them from her shore;  
Hoards even beyond the miser's wish abound,  
And rich men flock from all the world around.  
Yet count our gains. This wealth is but a name  
That leaves our useful products still the same.  
Not so the loss. The man of wealth and pride  
Takes up a space that many poor supplied;  
Space for his lake, his park's extended bounds,  
Space for his horses, equipage, and hounds;  
The robe that wraps his limbs in silken sloth  
Has robbed the neighboring fields of half their growth;  
His seat, where solitary spots are seen,  
Indignant spurns the cottage from the green:



Around the world each needful product flies,  
For all the luxuries the world supplies:  
While thus the land, adorned for pleasure, all  
In barren splendor feebly waits the fall.  
As some fair female, unadorned and plain,  
Secure to please while youth confirms her reign,  
Slights every borrowed charm that dress supplies,  
Nor shares with art the triumph of her eyes;  
But when those charms are past, for charms are frail,  
When time advances, and when lovers fail,  
She then shines forth, solicitous to bless,  
In all the glaring impotence of dress;  
Thus fares the land, by luxury betrayed:  
In nature's simplest charms at first arrayed,  
But verging to decline, its splendors rise,  
Its vistas strike, its palaces surprise;  
While, scourged by famine, from the smiling land  
The mournful peasant leads his humble band;  
And while he sinks, without one arm to save,  
The country blooms — a garden and a grave.

Where then, ah! where shall poverty reside,  
To 'scape the pressure of contiguous pride?  
If to some common's fenceless limits strayed  
He drives his flocks to pick the scanty blade,  
Those fenceless fields the sons of wealth divide,  
And e'en the bare-worn common is denied.

If to the city sped — what waits him there?  
To see profusion that he must not share;  
To see ten thousand baneful arts combined  
To pamper luxury and thin mankind;



To see each joy the sons of pleasure know,  
Extorted from his fellow-creature's woe;  
Here, while the courtier glitters in brocade,  
There the pale artist plies the sickly trade;  
Here, while the proud their long-drawn pomps display,  
There the black gibbet glooms beside the way.  
The dome where pleasure holds her midnight reign,  
Here, richly decked, admits the gorgeous train;  
Tumultuous grandeur crowds the blazing square,  
The rattling chariots clash, the torches glare.  
Sure scenes like these no troubles e'er annoy;  
Sure these denote one universal joy!  
Are these thy serious thoughts? — Ah! turn thine eyes  
Where the poor, houseless, shivering female lies.  
She once, perhaps, in village plenty blessed,  
Has wept at tales of innocence distressed;  
Her modest looks the cottage might adorn,  
Sweet as the primrose peeps beneath the thorn;  
Now lost to all; her friends, her virtue fled,  
Near her betrayer's door she lays her head —  
And, pinched with cold, and shrinking from the shower,  
With heavy heart deplores that luckless hour,  
When idly first, ambitious of the town,  
She left her wheel and robes of country brown.

Do thine, sweet Auburn! thine the loveliest train.  
Do thy fair tribes participate her pain?  
E'en now, perhaps, by cold and hunger led,  
At proud men's doors they ask a little bread.

Ah, no! To distant climes, a dreary scene,  
Where half the convex world intrudes between,



Through torrid tracts with fainting steps they go,  
Where wild Altama murmurs to their woe.  
Far different there from all that charmed before,  
The various terrors of that horrid shore;  
Those blazing suns that dart a downward ray,  
And fiercely shed intolerable day;  
Those matted woods where birds forget to sing;  
But silent bats in drowsy clusters cling;  
Those poisonous fields with rank luxuriance crowned,  
Where the dark scorpion gathers death around;  
Where at each step the stranger fears to wake  
The rattling terrors of the vengeful snake;  
Where crouching tigers wait their hapless prey,  
And savage men more murderous still than they;  
While oft in whirls the mad tornado flies,  
Mingling the ravaged landscape with the skies.  
Far different these from every former scene,  
The cooling brook, the grassy-vested green,  
The breezy covert of the warbling grove,  
That only sheltered thefts of harmless love.

Good Heaven! what sorrows gloomed that parting day,  
That called them from their native walks away;  
When the poor exiles, every pleasure past,  
Hung round the bowers, and fondly looked their last —  
And took a long farewell, and wished in vain  
For seats like these beyond the western main —  
And, shuddering still to face the distant deep,  
Returned and wept, and still returned to weep.  
The good old sire the first prepared to go  
To new-found worlds, and wept for others' woe;



But for himself, in conscious virtue brave,  
He only wished for worlds beyond the grave.  
His lovely daughter, lovelier in her tears,  
The fond companion of his helpless years,  
Silent went next, neglectful of her charms,  
And left a lover's for a father's arms.  
With louder plaints the mother spoke her woes,  
And blessed the cot where every pleasure rose,  
And kissed her thoughtless babes with many a tear,  
And clasped them close, in sorrow doubly dear;  
Whilst her fond husband strove to lend relief  
In all the silent manliness of grief.

O luxury! thou curst by Heaven's decree,  
How ill exchanged are things like these for thee!  
How do thy potions, with insidious joy,  
Diffuse their pleasures only to destroy!  
Kingdoms, by thee to sickly greatness grown,  
Boast of a florid vigor not their own:  
At every draught more large and large they grow,  
A bloated mass of rank, unwieldy woe;  
Till, sapped their strength, and every part unsound,  
Down, down, they sink, and spread a ruin round.

Even now the devastation is begun,  
And half the business of destruction done;  
Even now methinks, as pondering here I stand  
I see the rural virtues leave the land.  
Down where yon anchoring vessel spreads the sail  
That idly waiting flaps with every gale,  
Downward they move, a melancholy band,  
Pass from the shore, and darken all the strand.



Contented toil, and hospitable care,  
And kind connubial tenderness are there,  
And piety with wishes placed above,  
And steady loyalty, and faithful love.  
And thou, sweet Poetry, thou loveliest maid,  
Still first to fly where sensual joys invade;  
Unfit, in these degenerate times of shame,  
To catch the heart, or strike for honest fame:  
Dear, charming nymph, neglected and decried,  
My shame in crowds, my solitary pride;  
Thou source of all my bliss and all my woe,  
Thou found'st me poor at first, and keep'st me so  
Thou guide, by which the noble arts excel,  
Thou nurse of every virtue, fare thee well!  
Farewell; and oh! where'er thy voice be tried,  
On Torno's cliffs or Pambamarca's side,  
Whether where equinoctial fervors glow,  
Or winter wraps the polar world in snow,  
Still let thy voice, prevailing over time,  
Redress the rigors of the inclement clime;  
Aid slighted truth with thy persuasive strain;  
Teach erring man to spurn the rage of gain;  
Teach him that states of native strength possessed,  
Though very poor, may still be very blest;  
That trade's proud empire hastes to swift decay,  
As ocean sweeps the labored mole away;  
While self-dependent power can time defy,  
As rocks resist the billows and the sky.



## THE THUNDER STORM

GEORGE D. PRENTICE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—George D. Prentice was born at Preston, Conn., in 1802. He was a graduate of Brown University. He founded the *New England Review*. He removed to Kentucky, and in 1831 became the editor of the *Louisville Journal*, which he made one of the ablest and most brilliant papers in the country. A collection of his witticisms, called "*Prenticeana*," appeared in 1860. He died in 1870.

I NEVER was a man of feeble courage. There are few scenes of either human or elemental strife upon which I have not looked with a brow of daring. I have stood in the front of the battle when the swords were gleaming and circling around me like fiery serpents in the air. I have seen these things, with a swelling soul that knew not, that recked no danger.

But there is something in the thunder's voice that makes me tremble like a child. I have tried to overcome this unmanly weakness. I have called pride to my aid; I have sought for moral courage in the lessons of philosophy; but it avails me nothing. At the first low moaning of the distant cloud, my heart shrinks and dies within me.

My involuntary dread of thunder had its origin in an incident that occurred when I was a boy of ten years. I had a little cousin, a girl of the same age as myself, who had been the constant companion of my youth. Strange, that after the lapse of many years, that occurrence should be so familiar to me! I can see the bright young creature, her eyes flashing like a beautiful gem, her free locks streaming as in joy upon the rising gale,



and her cheeks glowing, like a ruby, through a wreath of transparent snow.

Her voice had the melody and joyousness of a bird's; and when she bounded over the wooded hill, or fresh, green valley, shouting a glad answer to every voice of nature, and clapping her little hands in the ecstasy of young existence, she looked as if breaking away, like a free nightingale, from the earth, and going off where all things are beautiful, like her.

It was a morning in the middle of August. The little girl had been passing some days at my father's house, and she was now to return home. Her path lay across the fields, and gladly I became the companion of her walk. I never knew a summer morning more beautiful and still. Only one little cloud was visible, and that seemed as pure, and white, and peaceful, as if it had been the incense smoke of some burning censer of the skies.

The leaves hung silent in the woods, the waters in the bay had forgotten their undulations, the flowers were bending their heads, as if dreaming of the rainbow and dew, and the whole atmosphere was of such a soft and luxurious sweetness that it seemed a cloud of roses scattered down by the hands of a Peri from the afar-off garden of Paradise. The green earth and the blue sea lay around, in their boundlessness, and the peaceful sky bent over and blessed them.

The little creature at my side was in a delirium of happiness, and her clear, sweet voice came ringing upon the air as often as she heard the tones of a favorite bird, or found some strange and lovely flower in her frolic



wanderings. The unbroken and almost supernatural stillness of the day continued until near noon. Then, for the first time, the indications of an approaching tempest were manifest.

On the summit of a mountain, at the distance of about a mile, the folds of a dark cloud became suddenly visible, and, at the same instant, a hollow roar came down upon the winds, as if it had been the sound of waves in a rocky cavern. The cloud rolled out like a banner unfolded upon the air, but still the atmosphere was as calm, and the leaves as motionless as before ; and there was not even a quiver among the sleeping waters to tell of the coming hurricane.

To escape the tempest was impossible. As the only resort, we fled to an oak that stood at the foot of a tall and ragged precipice. Here we stood and gazed almost breathlessly upon the clouds, marshaling themselves like bloody giants in the sky. The thunder was not frequent, but every burst was so fearful, that the young creature who stood beside me shut her eyes convulsively, and clung with desperate strength to my arm, and shrieked as if her heart would break.

A few minutes, and the storm was upon us. During the height of its fury the little girl lifted her finger toward the precipice that towered over us. I looked, and saw an amethystine peak. And the next moment the clouds opened, the rocks tottered to their foundations, a roar like the groan of the universe filled the air, and I felt myself blinded, and thrown I know not whither. How long I remained insensible I cannot tell ; but when consciousness returned the violence of the tempest was abat-



ing, the roar of the winds was dying in the tree-tops, and the deep tones of thunder clouds came in fainting murmurs from the eastern hills.

I rose, and looked tremblingly and almost deliriously around. She was there, the dear idol of my infant love, stretched out upon the green earth. After a moment of irresolution I went up and looked upon her. The handkerchief upon her neck was slightly rent, and a single dark spot upon her bosom told where the pathway of death had been. At first I clasped her to my breast with a cry of agony, and then laid her down, and gazed upon her face almost with feelings of calmness.

Her bright disheveled hair clustered sweetly around her brow ; the look of terror had faded from her lips, and infant smiles were pictured there ; the rose tinge upon her cheeks was lovely as in life ; and, as I pressed them to my own the fountains of tears were opened, and I wept as if my heart were waters. I have but a dim recollection of what followed. I only know that I remained weeping and motionless till the coming twilight, and I was taken tenderly by the hand, and led away where I saw the countenances of parents and sister.

Many years have gone by on the wings of light and shadow, but the scenes I have portrayed still come over me at times with terrible distinctness. The oak yet stands at the base of the precipice, but its limbs are black and dead, and the hollow trunk looking up to the sky, as if "calling to the clouds for drink," is an emblem of rapid and noiseless decay.

A year ago I visited the spot, and the thought of by-gone years came mournfully back to me. I thought of



the little innocent being who fell by my side, like some beautiful tree of spring, rent up by the whirlwind in the midst of blossoming. But I remembered — and oh, there was joy in the memory ! — that she had gone where no lightnings slumber in the folds of the rainbow cloud, and where the sunlit waters are broken only by the storm breath of Omnipotence.

---

## THE LANDING OF THE PILGRIMS

MRS. HEMANS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Felicia Dorothea Browne was born at Liverpool in 1793. When eighteen years old she married Captain Hemans of the English navy. Among many beautiful short poems of hers are the following: "Casabianca," "The Graves of a Household," "Bernardo del Carpio," "The Landing of the Pilgrims," "The Hour of Death."

THE breaking waves dashed high,  
On a stern and rock-bound coast,  
And the woods against a stormy sky  
Their giant branches tossed.

And the heavy night hung dark  
The hills and waters o'er,  
When a band of exiles moored their bark  
On the wild New England shore.

Not as the conqueror comes,  
They, the true-hearted, came,  
Not with the roll of stirring drums,  
And the trumpet that sings of fame.



Not as the flying come,  
In silence and in fear : —  
They shook the depths of the desert gloom  
With their hymns of lofty cheer.

Amidst the storm they sang,  
And the stars heard and the sea,  
And the sounding aisles of the dim woods rang  
To the anthems of the free !

The ocean eagle soared  
From his nest by the white wave's foam,  
And the rocking pines of the forest roared —  
This was their welcome home !

There were men with hoary hair  
Amidst that pilgrim band ; —  
Why had they come to wither there  
Away from their childhood's land ?

There was woman's fearless eye,  
Lit by her deep love's truth ;  
There was manhood's brow serenely high,  
And the fiery heart of youth.

What sought they thus afar ? —  
Bright jewels of the mine ?  
The wealth of seas, the spoils of war ? —  
They sought a faith's pure shrine !

Ay, call it holy ground,  
The soil where first they trod !  
They left unstained what there they found —  
Freedom to worship God.



## WHAT IS A MINORITY?

JOHN B. GOUGH

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—John B. Gough was born in Kent, England, in 1817. He came to America in 1829, and while learning the trade of bookbinder in New York formed intemperate habits, and sunk to the lowest depths of poverty and wretchedness. About 1840 he was induced to sign the pledge. He became greatly interested in temperance reform, and soon distinguished himself as the most eloquent advocate of the cause. He was the most popular lecturer of his time. He spoke nearly one hundred times on temperance in Exeter Hall, London. He died in 1886.

WHAT is a minority? The chosen heroes of this earth have been in the minority. There is not a social, political, or religious privilege that you enjoy to-day that was not bought for you by the blood and tears and patient sufferings of the minority. It is the minority that have vindicated humanity in every struggle. It is the minority that have come out as iconoclasts to beat down the Dagon their fathers have worshiped,—the old abuses of society. It is the minority that have stood in the van of every moral conflict, and achieved all that is noble in the history of the world. You will find that each generation has been always busy in gathering up the scattered ashes of the martyred heroes of the past, to deposit them in the golden urn of a nation's history.

Look at Scotland, where they are erecting monuments—to whom? to the Covenanters. Ah, they were in a minority! Read their history, if you can, without the blood tingling in the tips of your fingers! Look at that girl, of whose innocent stratagem the legend has come down to us, and see how persecution sharpens the intel-



lect as well as gives power to faith! She was going to the conventicle. She knew the penalty of that deed was death. She met a company of troopers. "My girl, where are you going?" She could not tell them a lie; she must tell the truth. It was death to go to that conventicle. To tell that she was going there was to reveal its place to these soldiers, and the lives of her friends were in her hands. "Let me go!" she said. "I am going to my father's house. My elder brother is dead and he has left a will, and I am in it; and it is to be read to-day." "Go, my girl," said he; "and I hope you will have something handsome." These were the minority that, through blood and tears and scourgings, — dyeing the waters with their blood, and staining the heather with their gore, — fought the glorious battle of religious freedom.

Minority! if a man stand up for the right, though the right be on the scaffold, while the wrong sits in the seat of government; if he stand for the right, though he eat, with the right and truth, a wretched crust; if he walk with obloquy and scorn in the by-lanes and streets, while falsehood and wrong ruffle it in silken attire, — let him remember that wherever the right and truth are, there are always "troops of beautiful, tall angels" gathering round him, and God himself stands within the dim future, and keeps watch over his own. If a man stands for the right and the truth, though every man's finger be pointed at him, though every woman's lips be curled at him in scorn, he stands in a majority; for God and good angels are with him, and greater are they that are for him than all they that be against him!



## THE WANTS OF MAN

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — John Quincy Adams was born at Quincy, Mass., in 1767. He early went to Europe with his father and attended school at Paris, Amsterdam, and Leyden. At the age of fourteen he went to St. Petersburg as private secretary and interpreter to Francis Dana, who had just been appointed Minister to Russia. This was the beginning of a public career that lasted, with few interruptions, fifty-four years. Minister to Netherlands, Russia, Prussia, and England, Commissioner to form the treaty of Ghent, State Senator, United States Senator, Secretary of State, President, and then for many years member of Congress, his was a career unequaled in this country, yet he was unpopular and died a disappointed man. He kept an elaborate diary, delivered addresses, published essays, and wrote some poetry.

“**M**AN wants but little here below,  
Nor wants that little long.”

’Tis not with me exactly so ;

But ’tis so in the song.

My wants are many, and, if told,

Would muster many a score ;

And were each wish a mint of gold,

I still should long for more.

What first I want is daily bread ;

And canvasbacks and wine ;

And all the realms of nature spread

Before me when I dine.

Four courses scarcely can provide

My appetite to quell ;

With four choice cooks from France, beside,

To dress my dinner well.



What next I want, at princely cost,  
Is elegant attire ;  
Black sable furs for winter's frost,  
And silks for summer's fire,  
And Cashmere shawls, and Brussels lace  
My bosom's front to deck, —  
And diamond rings my hands to grace,  
And rubies for my neck.

I want (who does not want ?) a wife,  
Affectionate and fair ;  
To solace all the woes of life,  
And all its joys to share ;  
Of temper sweet, of yielding will,  
Of firm yet placid mind ;  
With all my faults to love me still,  
With sentiment refined.

And as Time's car incessant runs,  
And Fortune fills my store,  
I want of daughters and of sons  
From eight to half a score.  
I want (alas ! can mortal dare  
Such bliss on earth to crave ?)  
That all the girls be chaste and fair,  
The boys all wise and brave.

I want a warm and faithful friend  
To cheer the adverse hour ;  
Who ne'er to flattery will descend,  
Nor bend the knee to power :



A friend to chide me when I'm wrong,  
My inmost soul to see ;  
And that my friendship prove as strong  
For him, as his for me.

I want the seals of power and place,  
The ensigns of command ;  
Charged by the people's unbought grace  
To rule my native land.  
Nor crown nor scepter would I ask  
But from my country's will,  
By day, by night, to ply the task,  
Her cup of bliss to fill.

I want the voice of honest praise  
To follow me behind,  
And to be thought in future days  
The friend of human kind,  
That after ages as they rise,  
Exulting may proclaim,  
In choral union to the skies,  
Their blessings on my name.

These are the Wants of mortal man,-  
I cannot want them long,  
For life itself is but a span,  
And earthly bliss, a song.  
My last great want, absorbing all,  
Is, when beneath the sod,  
And summoned to my final call,  
The Mercy of my God.



## THE DEATH OF GARFIELD

JAMES G. BLAINE

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—It was in political rather than literary fields that Blaine won his reputation, though his "Twenty Years in Congress" is a work of much interest, and had a large sale. Mr. Blaine was born in Washington County, Penn., in 1830. He moved to Maine and became editor of the Kennebec Journal, and, later, the Portland Advertiser. He was fourteen years member of the House of Representatives and three times Speaker. He was a member of the United States Senate, candidate for the presidency in 1884, and Secretary of State under Garfield, and later held the same position under Harrison. He died in 1893.

SURELY, if happiness can ever come from the honors or triumphs of this world, on that quiet July morning James A. Garfield may well have been a happy man. No foreboding of evil haunted him; no slightest premonition of danger clouded his sky. His terrible fate was upon him in an instant. One moment he stood erect, strong, confident in the years stretching peacefully before him; the next he lay wounded, bleeding, helpless, doomed to weary weeks of torture, to silence, and the grave.

Great in life, he was surpassingly great in death. For no cause, in the very frenzy of wantonness and wickedness by the red hand of murder, he was thrust from the full tide of this world's interests, from its hopes, its inspirations, its victories, into the visible presence of death, and he did not quail. Not alone for the one short moment in which stunned and dazed he could give up life, hardly aware of its relinquishment, but through days of deadly languor, through weeks of agony, that was not less agony because silently borne, with clear, bright, and calm



courage he looked into his open grave. What blight and ruin met his anguished eyes whose lips may tell ! What brilliant broken plans ! What baffled high ambitions ! What sundering of strong, warm, manhood's friendships ! What bitter rending of sweet household ties ! Behind him, a proud expectant nation ; a great host of sustaining friends ; a cherished and happy mother, wearing the full rich honors of her early toil and tears ; the wife of his youth, whose whole life lay in his ; the little boys not yet emerged from childhood's day of frolic ; the fair young daughter ; the sturdy sons just springing into closest companionship, claiming every day and every day rewarding a father's love and care ; and in his heart the eager rejoicing power to meet all demands. Before him, desolation and darkness, and his soul was not shaken. His countrymen were thrilled with instant profound and universal sympathy. Though masterful in his mortal weakness, enshrined in the prayers of a world, all the love and all the sympathy could not share with him his suffering. He trod the winepress alone. With unfaltering front he faced death. With unfailing tenderness he took leave of life. Above the demoniac hiss of the assassin's bullet he heard the voice of God. With supple resignation he bowed to the Divine decree.

As the end drew near, his early craving for the sea returned. The stately mansion of power had been to him the wearisome hospital of pain, and he begged to be taken from his prison walls, from its oppressive stifling air, from its homelessness and its hopelessness. Gently, silently, the love of a great people bore the pale sufferer to the longed-for healing of the sea, to live or die, as God should



will, within sight of its heaving billows, within sound of its manifold voices.

With wan, fevered face, tenderly lifted to the cooling breeze, he looked wistfully upon the ocean's changing wonders ; on its fair sails whitening in the morning light ; on its restless waves rolling shoreward to break and die beneath the noonday sun ; on the red clouds of evening arching low to the horizon ; on the serene and shining pathway of the stars. Let us think that his dying eyes read a mystic meaning which only the rapt and parting soul may know. Let us believe that in the silence of the receding world he heard the great waves breaking on a further shore, and felt already upon his wasted brow the breath of the eternal morning.

---

## BUGLE SONG

ALFRED TENNYSON

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.— Alfred Tennyson, English poet, and poet laureate, was born at Somersby, England, in 1809, and died in 1892. His poems are very popular. A more extended notice is given in Book Two, Grammar Grade, of this series.

THE splendor falls on castle walls  
And snowy summits old in story ;  
The long light shakes across the lakes,  
And the wild cataract leaps in glory.  
Blow, bugle, blow ! set the wild echoes flying !  
Blow, bugle ! Answer, echoes ! dying, dying, dying.  
O hark ! O hear, how thin and clear,  
And thinner, clearer, farther going !



O sweet and far from cliff and scar  
The horns of Elfland faintly blowing!  
Blow! let us hear the purple glens replying.  
Blow, bugle! Answer, echoes, dying, dying, dying.

O love, they die in yon rich sky!  
They faint on hill, or field, or river;  
Our echoes roll from soul to soul,  
And grow forever and forever.  
Blow, bugle, blow! set the wild echoes flying!  
And answer, echoes, answer! dying, dying, dying.

---

## BREAK, BREAK, BREAK

ALFRED TENNYSON

BREAK, break, break,  
On thy cold, gray stones, O Sea!  
And I would that my tongue could utter  
The thoughts that arise in me.

Oh, well for the fisherman's boy  
That he shouts with his sister at play!  
Oh, well for the sailor lad  
That he sings in his boat on the bay!

And the stately ships go on,  
To their haven under the hill;  
But oh, for the touch of a vanished hand,  
And the sound of a voice that is still!



Break, break, break,  
At the foot of thy crags, O Sea!  
But the tender grace of a day that is dead  
Will never come back to me.

---

## LADY CLARE

ALFRED TENNYSON

IT was the time when lilies blow,  
And clouds are highest up in air,  
Lord Ronald brought a lily-white doe  
To give his cousin, Lady Clare.

I trow they did not part in scorn :  
Lovers long betroth'd were they :  
They two will wed the morrow morn :  
God's blessing on the day !

"He does not love me for my birth,  
Nor for my lands so broad and fair ;  
He loves me for my own true worth,  
And that is well," said Lady Clare.

In there came old Alice the nurse ;  
Said, "Who was this that went from thee ?"  
"It was my cousin," said Lady Clare ;  
"To-morrow he weds with me."

"O God be thank'd !" said Alice the nurse,  
"That all comes round so just and fair :  
Lord Ronald is heir of all your lands,  
And you are not the Lady Clare."



"Are ye out of your mind, my nurse, my nurse?"

Said Lady Clare, "that ye speak so wild?"

"As God's above," said Alice the nurse,

"I speak the truth : you are my child !

"The old Earl's daughter died at my breast ;

I speak the truth as I live by bread !

I buried her like my own sweet child,

And put my child in her stead."

"Falsely, falsely have ye done,

O mother," she said, "if this be true,

To keep the best man under the sun

So many years from his due."

"Nay, now, my child," said Alice the nurse,

"But keep the secret for your life,

And all you have will be Lord Ronald's,

When you are man and wife."

"If I'm a beggar born," she said,

"I will speak out, for I dare not lie.

Pull off, pull off, the brooch of gold,

And fling the diamond necklace by."

"Nay now, my child," said Alice the nurse,

"But keep the secret all ye can."

She said : "Not so ; but I will know

If there be any faith in man."

"Nay now, what faith?" said Alice the nurse,

"The man will cleave unto his right."

"And he shall have it," the lady replied,

"Tho' I should die to-night."



"Yet give one kiss to your mother dear.

Alas, my child, I sinn'd for thee."

"O mother, mother, mother!" she said,

"So strange it seems to me.

"Yet here's a kiss for my mother dear,

My mother dear, if this be so,

And lay your hand upon my head,

And bless me, mother, ere I go."

She clad herself in a russet gown,

She was no longer Lady Clare :

She went by dale, and she went by down,

With a single rose in her hair.

The lily-white doe Lord Ronald had brought

Leapt up from where she lay,

Dropt her head in the maiden's hand,

And follow'd her all the way.

Down stept Lord Ronald from his tower :

"O Lady Clare, you shame your worth !

Why come you drest like a village maid,

That are the flower of the earth ?"

"If I come drest like a village maid,

I am but as my fortunes are :

I am a beggar born," she said,

"And not the Lady Clare."

"Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald,

"For I am yours in word and deed.

Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald.

"Your riddle is hard to read."



Oh, and proudly stood she up !

Her heart within her did not fail ;  
She looked into Lord Ronald's eyes,  
And told him all her nurse's tale.

He laugh'd a laugh of merry scorn ;

He turn'd and kissed her where she stood ;  
" If you are not the heiress born,  
And I," said he, " the next in blood —

" If you are not the heiress born,  
And I," said he, " the lawful heir,  
We two will wed to-morrow morn,  
And you shall still be Lady Clare."

---

ENOCH ARDEN

ALFRED TENNYSON

**L**ONG lines of cliff breaking have left a chasm ;  
And in that chasm are foam and yellow sand ;  
Beyond, red roofs about a narrow wharf  
In cluster ; then a molder'd church ; and higher  
A long street climbs to one tall tower'd mill ;  
And high in heaven behind it a gray down  
With Danish barrows ; and a hazel wood,  
By autumn nutters haunted, flourishes  
Green in a cuplike hollow of the down.

Here on this beach a hundred years ago,  
Three children of three houses, Annie Lee,  
The prettiest little damsel in the port,



And Philip Ray, the miller's only son,  
And Enoch Arden, a rough sailor's lad,  
Made orphan by a winter shipwreck, play'd  
Among the waste and lumber of the shore,  
Hard coils of cordage, swarthy fishing nets,  
Anchors of rusty fluke, and boats up-drawn;  
And built their castles of dissolving sand  
To watch them overflow'd, or following up  
And flying the white breaker, daily left  
The little footprint daily wash'd away.

A narrow cave ran in beneath the cliff:  
In this the children play'd at keeping house.  
Enoch was host one day, Philip the next,  
While Annie still was mistress; but at times  
Enoch would hold possession for a week:  
"This is my house and this my little wife."  
"Mine, too," said Philip, "turn and turn about:"  
When, if they quarrel'd, Enoch stronger-made  
Was master: then would Philip, his blue eyes  
All flooded with the helpless wrath of tears,  
Shriek out, "I hate you, Enoch," and at this  
The little wife would weep for company,  
And pray them not to quarrel for her sake,  
And say she would be little wife to both.

But when the dawn of rosy childhood past,  
And the new warmth of life's ascending sun  
Was felt by either, either fixt his heart  
On that one girl; and Enoch spoke his love,  
But Philip loved in silence; and the girl  
Seem'd kinder unto Philip than to him;



But she loved Enoch; tho' she knew it not,  
 And would if ask'd deny it. Enoch set  
 A purpose evermore before his eyes,  
 To hoard all savings to the uttermost,  
 To purchase his own boat, and make a home  
 For Annie: and so prosper'd that at last  
 A luckier or a bolder fisherman,  
 A carefuller in peril, did not breathe  
 For leagues along that breaker-beaten coast  
 Than Enoch. Likewise had he served a year  
 On board a merchantman, and made himself  
 Full sailor; and he thrice had pluck'd a life  
 From the dread sweep of the down-streaming seas  
 And all men look'd upon him favorably:  
 And ere he touch'd his one-and-twentieth May,  
 He purchased his own boat, and made a home  
 For Annie, neat and nestlike, halfway up  
 The narrow street that clamber'd toward the mill.

Then, on a golden autumn eventide,  
 The younger people making holiday,  
 With bag and sack and basket, great and small,  
 Went nutting to the hazels. Philip stay'd  
 (His father lying sick and needing him)  
 An hour behind; but as he climb'd the hill,  
 Just where the prone edge of the wood began  
 To feather toward the hollow, saw the pair,  
 Enoch and Annie, sitting hand-in-hand,  
 His large gray eyes and weather-beaten face  
 All-kindled by a still and sacred fire,  
 That burn'd as on an altar. Philip look'd,



And in their eyes and faces read his doom;  
Then, as their faces drew together, groan'd,  
And slipt aside, and like a wounded life  
Crept down into the hollows of the wood;  
There, while the rest were loud in merrymaking,  
Had his dark hour unseen, and rose and past  
Bearing a lifelong hunger in his heart.

So these were wed, and merrily rang the bells,  
And merrily ran the years, seven happy years,  
Seven happy years of health and competence,  
And mutual love and honorable toil;  
With children; first a daughter. In him woke,  
With his first babe's first cry, the noble wish  
To save all earnings to the uttermost,  
And give his child a better bringing-up  
Than his had been, or hers; a wish renew'd,  
When two years after came a boy to be  
The rosy idol of her solitudes,  
While Enoch was abroad on wrathful seas,  
Or often journeying landward; for in truth  
Enoch's white horse, and Enoch's ocean spoil  
In ocean-smelling osier, and his face,  
Rough-redden'd with a thousand winter gales,  
Not only to the market cross were known,  
But in the leafy lanes behind the down,  
Far as the portal-warding lion whelp,  
And peacock yewtree of the lonely Hall,  
Whose Friday fare was Enoch's ministering.

Then came a change, as all things human change.  
Ten miles to northward of the narrow port



Open'd a larger haven: thither used  
 Enoch at times to go by land or sea;  
 And once when there, and clambering on a mast  
 In harbor, by mischance he slipt and fell:  
 A limb was broken when they lifted him;  
 And while he lay recovering there, his wife  
 Bore him another son, a sickly one:  
 Another hand crept too across his trade  
 Taking her bread and theirs: and on him fell,  
 Altho' a grave and staid God-fearing man,  
 Yet lying thus inactive, doubt and gloom.  
 He seem'd as in a nightmare of the night,  
 To see his children leading evermore  
 Low miserable lives of hand-to-mouth,  
 And her he loved a beggar: then he pray'd  
 "Save them from this, whatever comes to me."  
 And while he pray'd, the master of that ship  
 Enoch had served in, hearing his mischance,  
 Came, for he knew the man and valued him,  
 Reporting of his vessel China-bound,  
 And wanting yet a boatswain. Would he go?  
 There yet were many weeks before she sail'd,  
 Sail'd from this port. Would Enoch have the place?  
 And Enoch all at once assented to it,  
 Rejoicing at that answer to his prayer.

So now that shadow of mischance appear'd  
 No graver than as when some little cloud  
 Cuts off the fiery highway of the sun,  
 And isles a light in the offing: yet the wife —  
 When he was gone — the children — what to do?



Then Enoch lay long-pondering on his plans;  
To sell the boat — and yet he loved her well —  
How many a rough sea had he weather'd in her!  
He knew her as a horseman knows his horse —  
And yet to sell her — then with what she brought  
Buy goods and stores — set Annie forth in trade  
With all that seamen needed or their wives —  
So might she keep the house while he was gone.  
Should he not trade himself out yonder? go  
This voyage more than once? yea, twice or thrice --  
As oft as needed — last, returning rich,  
Become the master of a larger craft,  
With fuller profits lead an easier life,  
Have all his pretty young ones educated,  
And pass his days in peace among his own.

Thus Enoch in his heart determined all:  
Then moving homeward came on Annie pale,  
Nursing the sickly babe, her latest-born,  
Forward she started with a happy cry,  
And laid the feeble infant in his arms;  
Whom Enoch took, and handled all his limbs,  
Appraised his weight and fondled fatherlike,  
But had no heart to break his purposes  
To Annie, till the morrow, when he spoke.

Then first since Enoch's golden ring had girt  
Her finger, Annie fought against his will:  
Yet not with brawling opposition she,  
But manifold entreaties, many a tear,  
Many a sad kiss by day by night renew'd  
(Sure that all evil would come out of it)



Besought him, supplicating, if he cared  
 For her or his dear children, not to go.  
 He not for his own self caring but her,  
 Her and her children, let her plead in vain;  
 So grieving held his will, and bore it thro'.

For Enoch parted with his old sea friend,  
 Bought Annie goods and stores, and set his hand  
 To fit their little streetward sitting room  
 With shelf and corner for the goods and stores.  
 So all day long till Enoch's last at home,  
 Shaking their pretty cabin, hammer and ax,  
 Auger and saw, while Annie seem'd to hear  
 Her own death scaffold raising, shrill'd and rang,  
 Till this was ended, and his careful hand,—  
 The space was narrow,—having order'd all  
 Almost as neat and close as Nature packs  
 Her blossom or her seedling, paused; and he,  
 Who needs would work for Annie to the last,  
 Ascending tired, heavily slept till morn.

And Enoch faced this morning of farewell  
 Brightly and boldly. All his Annie's fears,  
 Save as his Annie's, were a laughter to him.  
 Yet Enoch as a brave God-fearing man  
 Bow'd himself down, and in that mystery  
 Where God-in-man is one with man-in-God,  
 Pray'd for a blessing on his wife and babes  
 Whatever came to him: and then he said,  
 "Annie, this voyage by the grace of God  
 Will bring fair weather yet to all of us.  
 Keep a clean hearth and a clear fire for me



For I'll be back, my girl, before you know it."  
Then lightly rocking baby's cradle, "and he,  
This pretty, puny, weakly little one,—  
Nay, for I love him all the better for it,—  
God bless him, he shall sit upon my knees  
And I will tell him tales of foreign parts,  
And make him merry, when I come home again.  
Come, Annie, come, cheer up before I go."

Him running on thus hopefully she heard,  
And almost hoped herself; but when he turn'd  
The current of his talk to graver things  
In sailor fashion roughly sermonizing  
On providence and trust in Heaven, she heard,  
Heard and not heard him; as the village girl,  
Who sets her pitcher underneath the spring,  
Musing on him that used to fill it for her,  
Hears and not hears, and lets it overflow.

At length she spoke: "O Enoch, you are wise;  
And yet for all your wisdom well know I  
That I shall look upon your face no more."

"Well, then," said Enoch, "I shall look on yours.  
Annie, the ship I sail in passes here;  
(He named the day) get you a seaman's glass,  
Spy out my face, and laugh at all your fears."

But when the last of those last moments came,  
"Annie, my girl, cheer up, be comforted,  
Look to the babes, and till I come again  
Keep everything shipshape, for I must go.



And fear no more for me; or if you fear  
 Cast all your cares on God; that anchor holds.  
 Is He not yonder in those uttermost  
 Parts of the morning? if I flee to these  
 Can I go from Him? and the sea is His,  
 The sea is His: He made it."

Enoch rose,  
 Cast his strong arms about his drooping wife,  
 And kiss'd his wonder-stricken little ones;  
 But for the third, the sickly one, who slept  
 After a night of feverous wakefulness,  
 When Annie would have raised him Enoch said,  
 "Wake him not; let him sleep; how should the child  
 Remember this?" and kiss'd him in his cot.  
 But Annie from her baby's forehead clipt  
 A tiny curl, and gave it: this he kept  
 Thro' all his future; but now hastily caught  
 His bundle, waved his hand, and went his way.

She, when the day that Enoch mention'd, came,  
 Borrow'd a glass, but all in vain: perhaps  
 She could not fix the glass to suit her eye;  
 Perhaps her eye was dim, hand tremulous;  
 She saw him not: and while he stood on deck  
 Waving, the moment and the vessel past.

Ev'n to the last dip of the vanishing sail  
 She watch'd it, and departed weeping for him;  
 Then, tho' she mourn'd his absence as his grave,  
 Set her sad will no less to chime with his,  
 But throve not in her trade, not being bred



To barter, nor compensating the want  
By shrewdness, neither capable of lies,  
Nor asking overmuch and taking less,  
And still foreboding, "What would Enoch say?"  
For more than once, in days of difficulty  
And pressure, had she sold her wares for less  
Than what she gave in buying what she sold:  
She fail'd and sadden'd knowing it; and thus,  
Expectant of that news which never came,  
Gain'd for her own a scanty sustenance,  
And lived a life of silent melancholy.

Now the third child was sickly born and grew  
Yet sicklier, tho' the mother cared for it  
With all a mother's care: nevertheless,  
Whether her business often call'd her from it,  
Or thro' the want of what it needed most,  
Or means to pay the voice who best could tell  
What most it needed — howsoe'er it was,  
After a lingering, — ere she was aware, —  
Like the caged bird escaping suddenly,  
The little innocent soul flitted away.

In that same week when Annie buried it,  
Philip's true heart, which hunger'd for her peace  
(Since Enoch left her he had not look'd upon her),  
Smote him, as having kept aloof so long.  
"Surely," said Philip, "I may see her now,  
May be some little comfort;" therefore went,  
Past thro' the solitary room in front,  
Paused for a moment at an inner door,  
Then struck it thrice, and, no one opening,



Enter'd; but Annie, seated with her grief,  
 Fresh from the burial of her little one,  
 Cared not to look on any human face,  
 But turn'd her own toward the wall and wept.  
 Then Philip standing up said falteringly,  
 "Annie, I want to ask a favor of you."

He spoke; the passion in her moan'd reply  
 "Favor from one so sad and so forlorn  
 As I am!" half abash'd him; yet unask'd,  
 His bashfulness and tenderness at war,  
 He set himself beside her, saying to her:  
 "I came to speak to you of what he wish'd,  
 Enoch, your husband: I have ever said  
 You chose the best among us — a strong man:  
 For where he fixt his heart he set his hand  
 To do the thing he will'd, and bore it thro'.  
 And wherefore did he go this weary way,  
 And leave you lonely? not to see the world —  
 For pleasure? — nay, but for the wherewithal  
 To give his babes a better bringing-up  
 Than his had been, or yours: that was his wish.  
 And if he come again, vexed will he be  
 To find the precious morning hours were lost.  
 And it would vex him even in his grave,  
 If he could know his babes were running wild  
 Like colts about the waste. So, Annie, now —  
 Have we not known each other all our lives?  
 I do beseech you by the love you bear  
 Him and his children not to say me nay —  
 For, if you will, when Enoch comes again



Why then he shall repay me,— if you will,  
Annie,— for I am rich and well-to-do,  
Now let me put the boy and girl to school:  
This is the favor that I came to ask.”

Then Annie with her brows against the wall  
Answer'd, “I cannot look you in the face;  
I seem so foolish and so broken down.  
When you came in, my sorrow broke me down;  
And now I think your kindness breaks me down;  
But Enoch lives; that is borne in on me:  
He will repay you: money can be repaid;  
Not kindness such as yours.”

And Philip ask'd  
“Then you will let me, Annie?”

There she turn'd,  
She rose, and fixt her swimming eyes upon him,  
And dwelt a moment on his kindly face,  
Then calling down a blessing on his head  
Caught at his hand, and wrung it passionately,  
And past into the little garth beyond.  
So lifted up in spirit he moved away.

Then Philip put the boy and girl to school  
And bought them needful books, and every way,  
Like one who does his duty by his own,  
Made himself theirs; and tho' for Annie's sake,  
Fearing the lazy gossip of the port,  
He oft denied his heart his dearest wish,  
And seldom crost her threshold, yet he sent



Gifts by the children, garden herbs and fruit,  
The late and early roses from his wall,  
Or conies from the down, and now and then,  
With some pretext of fineness in the meal  
To save the offense of charitable, flour  
From his tall mill that whistled on the waste.

But Philip did not fathom Annie's mind:  
Scarce could the woman when he came upon her,  
Out of full heart and boundless gratitude  
Light on a broken word to thank him with.  
But Philip was her children's all-in-all.  
From distant corners of the street they ran  
To greet his hearty welcome heartily;  
Lords of his house and of his mill were they;  
Worried his passive ear with petty wrongs  
Or pleasures, hung upon him, play'd with him  
And call'd him Father Philip. Philip gain'd  
As Enoch lost; for Enoch seem'd to them  
Uncertain as a vision or a dream,  
Faint as a figure seen in early dawn  
Down at the far end of an avenue,  
Going we know not where; and so ten years,  
Since Enoch left his hearth and native land,  
Fled forward, and no news of Enoch came.

It chanced one evening Annie's children long'd  
To go with others, nutting to the wood,  
And Annie would go with them; then they begg'd  
For Father Philip (as they call'd him) too:  
Him, like the working bee in blossom dust,  
Blanch'd with his mill, they found; and saying to him,



"Come with us, Father Philip," he denied;  
But when the children pluck'd at him to go,  
He laugh'd, and yielded readily to their wish,  
For was not Annie with them? and they went.

But after scaling half the weary down,  
Just where the prone edge of the wood began  
To feather toward the hollow, all her force  
Fail'd her; and sighing, "Let me rest," she said:  
So Philip rested with her well content;  
While all the younger ones with jubilant cries  
Broke from their elders, and tumultuously  
Down thro' the whitening hazels made a plunge  
To the bottom, and dispersed, and bent or broke  
The lithe reluctant boughs to tear away  
Their tawny clusters, crying to each other  
And calling, here and there, about the wood.

But Philip sitting at her side forgot  
Her presence, and remember'd one dark hour  
Here in this wood, when like a wounded life  
He crept into the shadow: at last he said;  
Lifting his honest forehead, "Listen, Annie,  
How merry they are down yonder in the wood.  
Tired, Annie?" for she did not speak a word.  
"Tired?" but her face had fall'n upon her hands;  
At which, as with a kind of anger in him,  
"The ship was lost," he said, "the ship was lost!  
No more of that! why should you kill yourself  
And make them orphans quite?" And Annie said,  
"I thought not of it: but — I know not why —  
Their voices make me feel so solitary."



Then Philip coming somewhat closer spoke.  
 "Annie, there is a thing upon my mind,  
 And it has been upon my mind so long,  
 That tho' I know not when it first came there,  
 I know that it will out at last. O Annie,  
 It is beyond all hope, against all chance,  
 That he who left you ten long years ago  
 Should still be living; well then — let me speak:  
 I grieve to see you poor and wanting help:  
 I cannot help you as I wish to do  
 Unless — they say that women are so quick —  
 Perhaps you know what I would have you know —  
 I wish you for my wife. I fain would prove  
 A father to your children: I do think  
 They love me as a father: I am sure  
 That I love them as if they were mine own;  
 And I believe, if you were fast my wife,  
 That after all these sad uncertain years,  
 We might be still as happy as God grants  
 To any of his creatures. Think upon it;  
 For I am well-to-do — no kin, no care,  
 No burden, save my care for you and yours:  
 And we have known each other all our lives,  
 And I have loved you longer than you know."

Then answer'd Annie; tenderly she spoke,  
 "You have been as God's good angel in our house.  
 God bless you for it, God reward you for it,  
 Philip, with something happier than myself.  
 Can one love twice? can you be ever loved  
 As Enoch was? what is it that you ask?"



"I am content," he answer'd, "to be loved  
A little after Enoch." "O," she cried,  
Scared as it were, "dear Philip, wait a while:  
If Enoch comes — but Enoch will not come —  
Yet wait a year, a year is not so long:  
Surely I shall be wiser in a year;  
O, wait a little!" Philip sadly said,  
"Annie, as I have waited all my life,  
I well may wait a little." "Nay," she cried,  
"I am bound: you have my promise — in a year:  
Will you not bide your year as I bide mine?"  
And Philip answer'd, "I will bide my year."

Here both were mute, till Philip glancing up  
Beheld the dead flame of the fallen day  
Pass from the Danish barrow overhead;  
Then fearing night and chill for Annie, rose  
And sent his voice beneath him thro' the wood.  
Up came the children laden with their spoil;  
Then all descended to the port, and there  
At Annie's door he paused and gave his hand,  
Saying gently, "Annie, when I spoke to you,  
That was your hour of weakness. I was wrong,  
I am always bound to you, but you are free."  
Then Annie weeping answer'd, "I am bound."

She spoke; and in one moment as it were,  
While yet she went about her household ways,  
Ev'n as she dwelt upon his latest words,  
That he had loved her longer than she knew,  
That autumn into autumn flash'd again,



And there he stood once more before her face,  
 Claiming her promise. "Is it a year?" she ask'd.  
 "Yes, if the nuts," he said, "be ripe again:  
 Come out and see." But she — she put him off —  
 So much to look to — such a change — a month —  
 Give her a month — she knew that she was bound —  
 A month — no more. Then Philip, with his eyes  
 Full of that lifelong hunger, and his voice  
 Shaking a little like a drunkard's hand,  
 "Take your own time, Annie, take your own time."  
 And Annie could have wept for pity of him;  
 And yet she held him on delayingly  
 With many a scarce-believable excuse,  
 Trying his truth and his long sufferance,  
 Till half another year had slipt away.

By this the lazy gossips of the port,  
 Abhorrent of a calculation crost,  
 Began to chafe as at a personal wrong.  
 Some thought that Philip did but trifle with her;  
 Some that she but held him off to draw him on;  
 And others laugh'd at her and Philip too,  
 As simple folk that knew not their own minds,  
 And one, in whom all evil fancies clung  
 Like serpent eggs together, laughingly  
 Would hint at worse in either. Her own son  
 Was silent, tho' he often look'd his wish;  
 But evermore the daughter prest upon her  
 To wed the man so dear to all of them  
 And lift the household out of poverty;  
 And Philip's rosy face contracting grew



Careworn and wan; and all these things fell on her  
Sharp as reproach.

At last one night it chanced  
That Annie could not sleep, but earnestly  
Pray'd for a sign, "My Enoch, is he gone?"  
Then compass'd round by the blind wall of night  
Brook'd not the expectant terror of her heart,  
Started from bed, and struck herself a light,  
Then desperately seized the holy Book  
Suddenly set it wide to find a sign,  
Suddenly put her finger on the text,  
"Under the palm tree." That was nothing to her:  
No meaning there: she closed the Book and slept,  
When lo! her Enoch sitting on a height,  
Under a palm tree, over him the Sun:  
"He is gone," she thought, "he is happy, he is singing  
Hosanna in the highest: yonder shines  
The Sun of Righteousness, and these be palms  
Whereof the happy people strowing cried,  
'Hosanna in the highest!'" Here she woke,  
Resolved, sent for him and said wildly to him,  
"There is no reason why we should not wed."  
"Then for God's sake," he answer'd, "both our sakes,  
So you will wed me, let it be at once."

So these were wed, and merrily rang the bells,  
Merrily rang the bells and they were wed.  
But never merrily beat Annie's heart.  
A footstep seem'd to fall beside her path,  
She knew not whence: a whisper on her ear,  
She knew not what; nor loved she to be left



Alone at home, nor ventured out alone.  
 What ail'd her then, that ere she enter'd, often  
 Her hand dwelt lingeringly on the latch,  
 Fearing to enter.

And where was Enoch? prosperously sail'd  
 The ship "Good Fortune," tho' at setting forth  
 The Biscay, roughly ridging eastward, shook  
 And almost overwhelm'd her, yet unvext  
 She slipt across the summer of the world,  
 Then after a long tumble about the Cape  
 And frequent interchange of foul and fair,  
 She passing thro' the summer world again,  
 The breath of heaven came continually  
 And sent her sweetly by the golden isles,  
 Till silent in her oriental haven.

There Enoch traded for himself, and bought  
 Quaint monsters for the market of those times,  
 A gilded dragon, also, for the babes.

Less lucky her home voyage: at first indeed  
 Thro' many a fair sea circle, day by day  
 Scarce rocking, her full-busted figure head  
 Stared o'er the ripple feathering from her bows:  
 Then follow'd calms and then winds variable,  
 Then baffling, a long course of them; and last  
 Storm, such as drove her under moonless heavens  
 Till hard upon the cry of "breakers" came  
 The crash of ruin, and the loss of all  
 But Enoch and two others. Half the night,  
 Buoy'd upon floating tackle and broken spars,



These drifted, stranding on an isle at morn,  
Rich, but the loneliest in a lonely sea.

No want was there of human sustenance,  
Soft fruitage, mighty nuts, and nourishing roots;  
Nor save for pity was it hard to take  
The helpless life so wild that it was tame.  
There in a seaward-gazing mountain gorge  
They built, and thatch'd with leaves of palm, a hut,  
Half hut, half native cavern. So the three,  
Set in this Eden of all plenteousness,  
Dwelt with eternal summer, ill-content.

For one, the youngest, hardly more than boy,  
Hurt in that night of sudden ruin and wreck,  
Lay lingering out a five-years' death-in-life.  
They could not leave him. After he was gone,  
The two remaining found a fallen stem;  
And Enoch's comrade, careless of himself,  
Fire-hollowing this in Indian fashion, fell  
Sun-stricken, and that other lived alone.  
In those two deaths he read God's warning, "Wait."

The mountain wooded to the peak, the lawns  
And winding glades high up like ways to Heaven,  
The slender coco's drooping crown of plumes,  
The lightning flash of insect and of bird,  
The luster of the long convolvuluses  
That coil'd around the stately stems, and ran  
Ev'n to the limit of the land, the glows  
And glories of the broad belt of the world,  
All these he saw; but what he fain had seen  
He could not see, the kindly human face,



Nor ever hear a kindly voice, but heard  
 The myriad shriek of wheeling ocean fowl,  
 The league-long roller thundering on the reef,  
 The moving whisper of huge trees that branch'd  
 And blossom'd in the zenith, or the sweep  
 Of some precipitous rivulet to the wave,  
 As down the shore he ranged, or all day long  
 Sat often in the seaward-gazing gorge,  
 A shipwreck'd sailor, waiting for a sail:  
 No sail from day to day, but every day  
 The sunrise broken into scarlet shafts  
 Among the palms and ferns and precipices;  
 The blaze upon the waters to the east;  
 The blaze upon his island overhead;  
 The blaze upon the water to the west;  
 Then the great stars that globed themselves in Heaven  
 The hollower-bellowing ocean, and again  
 The scarlet shafts of sunrise — but no sail.

There often as he watch'd or seem'd to watch,  
 So still, the golden lizard on him paused,  
 A phantom made of many phantoms moved  
 Before him haunting him, or he himself  
 Moved haunting people, things and places, known  
 Far in a darker isle beyond the line;  
 The babes, their babble, Annie, the small house,  
 The climbing street, the mill, the leafy lanes,  
 The peacock yewtree and the lonely Hall,  
 The horse he drove, the boat he sold, the chill  
 November dawns and dewy-glooming downs,  
 The gentle shower, the smell of dying leaves,  
 And the low moan of leaden-color'd seas.



Once likewise, in the ringing of his ears,  
Tho' faintly, merrily — far and far away —  
He heard the pealing of his parish bells;  
Then, tho' he knew not wherefore, started up  
Shuddering, and when the beauteous hateful isle  
Return'd upon him, had not his poor heart  
Spoken with That, which being everywhere  
Lets none, who speaks with Him, seem all alone,  
Surely the man had died of solitude.

Thus over Enoch's early-silvering head  
The sunny and rainy seasons came and went  
Year after year. His hopes to see his own,  
And pace the sacred old familiar fields,  
Not yet had perish'd, when his lonely doom  
Came suddenly to an end. Another ship  
(She wanted water) blown by baffling winds,  
Like the "Good Fortune," from her destined course,  
Stay'd by this isle, not knowing where she lay:  
For since the mate had seen at early dawn  
Across a break on the mist-wreathen isle  
The silent water slipping from the hills,  
They sent a crew that landing burst away  
In search of stream or fount, and fill'd the shores  
With clamor. Downward from his mountain gorge  
Stept the long-hair'd, long-bearded solitary,  
Brown, looking hardly human, strangely clad,  
Muttering and mumbling, idiotlike it seem'd,  
With inarticulate rage, and making signs  
They knew not what: and yet he led the way  
To where the rivulets of sweet water ran;



And ever as he mingled with the crew,  
 And heard them talking, his long-bounden tongue  
 Was loosen'd, till he made them understand;  
 Whom, when their casks were fill'd, they took aboard  
 And there the tale he utter'd brokenly,  
 Scarce credited at first, but more and more,  
 Amazed and melted all who listen'd to it:  
 And clothes they gave him and free passage home;  
 But oft he work'd among the rest and shook  
 His isolation from him. None of these  
 Came from his country, or could answer him,  
 If question'd, aught of what he cared to know.  
 And dull the voyage was with long delays,  
 The vessel scarce seaworthy; but evermore  
 His fancy fled before the lazy wind  
 Returning, till beneath a clouded moon  
 He like a lover down thro' all his blood  
 Drew in the dewy meadowy morning breath  
 Of England blown across her ghostly wall:  
 And that same morning officers and men  
 Levied a kindly tax upon themselves,  
 Pitying the lonely man, and gave him it:  
 Then moving up the coast they landed him,  
 Ev'n in that harbor whence he sail'd before.

There Enoch spoke no word to any one,  
 But homeward — home — what home? had he a home?  
 His home, he walk'd. Bright was that afternoon,  
 Sunny but chill; till drawn thro' either chasm,  
 Where either haven open'd on the deeps,  
 Roll'd a sea haze and whelm'd the world in gray;



Cut off the length of highway on before,  
And left but narrow breadth to left and right  
Of wither'd holt or tilth or pasturage.  
On the nigh-naked tree the robin piped  
Disconsolate, and thro' the dripping haze  
The dead weight of the dead leaf bore it down:  
Thicker the drizzle grew, deeper the gloom;  
Last, as it seem'd, a great mist-blotted light  
Flared on him, and he came upon the place.

Then down the long street having slowly stolen,  
His heart foreshadowing all calamity,  
His eyes upon the stones, he reach'd the home  
Where Annie lived and loved him, and his babes  
In those far-off seven happy years were born;  
But finding neither light nor murmur there  
(A bill of sale gleam'd thro' the drizzle) crept  
Still downward, thinking, "Dead, or dead to me!"

Down to the pool and narrow wharf he went,  
Seeking a tavern which of old he knew,  
A front of timber-crost antiquity,  
So propt, worm-eaten, ruinously old,  
He thought it must have gone; but he was gone  
Who kept it; and his widow, Miriam Lane,  
With daily dwindling profits held the house;  
A haunt of brawling seamen once, but now  
Still, with yet a bed for wandering men.  
There Enoch rested silent many days.

But Miriam Lane was good and garrulous,  
Nor let him be, but often breaking in,



Told him, with other annals of the port,  
 Not knowing — Enoch was so brown, so bow'd,  
 So broken — all the story of his house.  
 His baby's death, her growing poverty,  
 How Philip put her little ones to school,  
 And kept them in it, his long wooing her,  
 Her slow consent, and marriage, and the birth  
 Of Philip's child: and o'er his countenance  
 No shadow past, nor motion: any one,  
 Regarding, well had deem'd he felt the tale  
 Less than the teller: only when she closed,  
 "Enoch, poor man, was cast away and lost,"  
 He, shaking his gray head pathetically,  
 Repeated muttering "cast away and lost";  
 Again in deeper inward whispers "lost!"

But Enoch yearn'd to see her face again;  
 "If I might look on her sweet face again  
 And know that she was happy." So the thought  
 Haunted and harass'd him, and drove him forth,  
 At evening when the dull November day  
 Was growing duller twilight, to the hill.  
 There he sat down gazing on all below;  
 There did a thousand memories roll upon him,  
 Unspeakable for sadness. By and by  
 The ruddy square of comfortable light,  
 Far-blazing from the rear of Philip's house,  
 Allured him, as the beacon blaze allures  
 The bird of passage, till he madly strikes  
 Against it, and beats out his weary life.



For Philip's dwelling fronted on the street,  
The latest house to landward; but behind  
With one small gate that open'd on the waste,  
Flourish'd a little garden square and wall'd:  
And in it throve an ancient evergreen,  
A yewtree, and all round it ran a walk  
Of shingle, and a walk divided it:  
But Enoch shunn'd the middle walk and stole  
Up by the wall, behind the yew; and thence  
That which he better might have shunn'd, if griefs  
Like his have worse or better, Enoch saw.

For cups and silver on the burnish'd board  
Sparkled and shone; so genial was the hearth:  
And on the right hand of the hearth he saw  
Philip, the slighted suitor of old times,  
Stout, rosy, with his babe across his knees;  
And o'er her second father stoopt a girl,  
A later but a loftier Annie Lee,  
Fair-hair'd and tall, and from her lifted hand  
Dangled a length of ribbon and a ring  
To tempt the babe, who rear'd his creasy arms,  
Caught at and ever miss'd it, and they laugh'd:  
And on the left of the hearth he saw  
The mother glancing often toward her babe,  
But turning now and then to speak with him,  
Her son, who stood beside her tall and strong,  
And saying that which pleased him, for he smiled.

Now when the dead man come to life beheld  
His wife his wife no more, and saw the babe  
Hers, yet not his, upon the father's knee,



And all the warmth, the peace, the happiness,  
 And his own children tall and beautiful,  
 And him, that other, reigning in his place,  
 Lord of his rights and of his children's love,—  
 Then he, tho' Miriam Lane had told him all,  
 Because things seen are mightier than things heard,  
 Stagger'd and shook, holding the branch, and fear'd  
 To send abroad a shrill and terrible cry,  
 Which in one moment, like the blast of doom,  
 Would shatter all the happiness of the hearth.

He therefore turning softly like a thief,  
 Lest the harsh shingle should grate underfoot,  
 And feeling all along the garden wall,  
 Lest he should swoon and tumble and be found,  
 Crept to the gate, and open'd it, and closed,  
 As lightly as a sick man's chamber door,  
 Behind him, and came out upon the waste.

And there he would have knelt, but that his knees  
 Were feeble, so that falling prone he dug  
 His fingers into the wet earth and pray'd.

“Too hard to bear! why did they take me thence?  
 O God Almighty, blessed Saviour, Thou  
 That didst uphold me on my lonely isle,  
 Uphold me, Father, in my loneliness  
 A little longer! aid me, give me strength  
 Not to tell her, never to let her know.  
 Help me not to break in upon her peace.  
 My children too! must I not speak to these?  
 They know me not. I should betray myself.  
 Never. No father's kiss for me — the girl  
 So like her mother, and the boy, my son.”



There speech and thought and nature fail'd a little,  
And he lay tranced; but when he rose and paced  
Back toward his solitary home again,  
All down the long and narrow street he went,  
Beating it in upon his weary brain,  
As tho' it were the burden of a song,  
"Not to tell her, never to let her know."

He was not all unhappy. His resolve  
Upbore him, and firm faith, and evermore  
Prayer from a living source within the will,  
And beating up thro' all the bitter world,  
Like fountains of sweet water in the sea,  
Kept him a living soul. "This miller's wife,"  
He said to Miriam, "that you spoke about,  
Has she no fear that her first husband lives?"  
"Ay, ay, poor soul," said Miriam, "fear enow!"  
If you could tell her you had seen him dead,  
Why, that would be her comfort;" and he thought,  
"After the Lord has call'd me she shall know,  
I wait His time," and Enoch set himself,  
Scorning alms, to work whereby to live.  
Almost to all things could he turn his hand.  
Cooper he was and carpenter, and wrought  
To make the boatmen fishing nets, or help'd  
At lading and unlading the tall barks,  
That brought the stinted commerce of those days;  
Thus earn'd a scanty living for himself:  
Yet since he did but labor for himself,  
Work without hope, there was not life in it  
Whereby the man could live; and as the year



Roll'd itself round again to meet the day  
 When Enoch had return'd, a languor came  
 Upon him, gentle sickness, gradually  
 Weakening the man, till he could do no more,  
 But kept the house, his chair, and last his bed.  
 And Enoch bore his weakness cheerfully.  
 For sure no gladlier does the stranded wreck  
 See thro' the gray skirts of a lifting squall  
 The boat that bears the hope of life approach  
 To save the life despair'd of, than he saw  
 Death dawning on him, and the close of all.

For thro' that dawning gleam'd a kindlier hope  
 On Enoch, thinking, "After I am gone,  
 Then may she learn I lov'd her to the last."  
 He call'd aloud for Miriam Lane and said,  
 "Woman, I have a secret — only swear,  
 Before I tell you — swear upon the book  
 Not to reveal it, till you see me dead."  
 "Dead," clamor'd the good woman, "hear him talk!  
 I warrant, man, that we shall bring you round."  
 "Swear," added Enoch sternly, "on the book."  
 And on the book, half-frighted, Miriam swore.  
 Then Enoch, rolling his gray eyes upon her,  
 "Did you know Enoch Arden of this town?"  
 "Know him?" she said, "I knew him far away.  
 Ay, ay, I mind him coming down the street;  
 Held his head high, and cared for no man, he."  
 Slowly and sadly Enoch answer'd her:  
 "His head is low, and no man cares for him.  
 I think I have not three days more to live;



I am the man." At which the woman gave  
A half-incredulous, half-hysterical cry.  
"You Arden, you! nay,—sure he was a foot  
Higher than you be." Enoch said again,  
"My God has bow'd me down to what I am;  
My grief and solitude have broken me;  
Nevertheless, know you that I am he  
Who married—but that name has twice been changed—  
I married her who married Philip Ray.  
Sit, listen." Then he told her of his voyage,  
His wreck, his lonely life, his coming back,  
His gazing in on Annie, his resolve,  
And how he kept it. As the woman heard,  
Fast flow'd the current of her easy tears,  
While in her heart she yearn'd incessantly  
To rush abroad all round the little haven,  
Proclaiming Enoch Arden and his woes;  
But awed and promise-bounden she forbore,  
Saying only, "See your bairns before you go!  
Eh, let me fetch 'em, Arden," and arose  
Eager to bring them down, for Enoch hung  
A moment on her words, but then replied:

"Woman, disturb me not now at the last,  
But let me hold my purpose till I die.  
Sit down again; mark me and understand,  
While I have power to speak. I charge you now,  
When you shall see her, tell her that I died  
Blessing her, praying for her, loving her;  
Save for the bar between us, loving her  
As when she laid her head beside my own.



And tell my daughter Annie, whom I saw  
 So like her mother, that my latest breath  
 Was spent in blessing her and praying for her.  
 And tell my son that I died blessing him.  
 And say to Philip that I blest him too;  
 He never meant us anything but good.  
 But if my children care to see me dead,  
 Who hardly knew me living, let them come,  
 I am their father; but she must not come,  
 For my dead face would vex her after-life.  
 And now there is but one of all my blood  
 Who will embrace me in the world-to-be:  
 This hair is his: she cut it off and gave it,  
 And I have borne it with me all these years.  
 And thought to bear it with me to my grave;  
 But now my mind is changed, for I shall see him,  
 My babe in bliss: wherefore when I am gone,  
 Take, give her this, for it may comfort her:  
 It will moreover be a token to her,  
 That I am he."

He ceased; and Miriam Lane  
 Made such a voluble answer promising all,  
 That once again he roll'd his eyes upon her  
 Repeating all he wished, and once again  
 She promised.

Then the third night after this,  
 While Enoch slumber'd motionless and pale,  
 And Miriam watch'd and dozed at intervals,  
 There came so loud a calling of the sea,  
 That all the houses in the haven rang.



He woke, he rose, he spread his arms abroad,  
Crying with a loud voice, "A sail! a sail!  
I am saved;" and so fell back and spoke no more.

So past the strong heroic soul away.  
And when they buried him the little port  
Had seldom seen a costlier funeral.

---

## BEHIND TIME

FREEMAN HUNT

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Freeman Hunt was born in Quincy, Mass., in 1804. In 1839 he became owner and editor of the *Merchant's Magazine*. He published "Lives of American Merchants."

A RAILROAD train was rushing along at almost lightning speed. A curve was just ahead, beyond which was a station, at which two trains usually met. The conductor was late, so late that the period during which the up-train was to wait had nearly elapsed; but he hoped yet to pass the curve safely. Suddenly a locomotive dashed into sight right ahead. In an instant there was a collision. A shriek, a shock, and fifty souls were in eternity; and all because an engineer had been behind time.

A great battle was going on. Column after column had been precipitated, for eight hours, on the enemy posted on the ridge of a hill. The summer sun was sinking to the west; reënforcements for the obstinate defenders were already in sight. It was necessary to carry the position with one final charge, or everything would be lost.



A powerful corps had been summoned from across the country, and if it came in season all would yet be right. The great conqueror, confident in its arrival, formed his reserve into an attacking column, and led them down the hill. The world knows the result. Grouchy failed to appear ; the Imperial Guard was beaten back ; Waterloo was lost ; Napoleon died a prisoner at St. Helena, because one of his marshals was behind time.

A leading firm in commercial circles had long struggled against bankruptcy. As it had large sums of money in California, it expected remittances by a certain day ; and if they arrived, its credit, its honor, and its future prosperity would be preserved. But week after week elapsed without bringing the gold.

At last came the fatal day on which the firm was bound to meet bills which had been maturing to enormous amounts. The steamer was telegraphed at day-break ; but it was found, on inquiry, that she brought no funds, and the house failed. The next arrival brought nearly half a million to the insolvents, but it was too late ; they were ruined because their agent, in remitting the money, had been behind time.

A condemned man was led out for execution. He had taken human life, but under circumstances of the greatest provocation ; and public sympathy was active in his behalf. Thousands had signed petitions for a reprieve ; a favorable answer had been expected the night before, and though it had not come, even the sheriff felt confident that it would yet arrive. Thus the morning passed without the appearance of the messenger. The last moment was up.



The prisoner took his place on the drop, the cap was drawn over his eyes, the bolt was drawn, and a lifeless body hung suspended in the air. Just at that moment a horseman came into sight, galloping down hill, his steed covered with foam. He carried a packet in his right hand, which he waved frantically to the crowd. He was the express rider with the reprieve ; but he came too late. A comparatively innocent man had died an ignominious death, because a watch had been five minutes too slow, making its bearer arrive behind time.

It is continually so in life. The best laid plans, the most important affairs, the fortunes of individuals, the weal of nations, honor, happiness, life itself, are daily sacrificed because somebody is "behind time." There are men who always fail in whatever they undertake, simply because they are "behind time." There are others who put off reformation year by year, till death seizes them, and they perish unrepentant, because forever "behind time."

Five minutes, in a crisis, are worth years. It is but a little period, yet it has often saved a fortune, or redeemed a people. If there is one virtue that should be cultivated more than another, it is punctuality ; if there is one error that should be avoided, it is being "behind time."



## A VOICE

ALFRED AUSTIN

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Alfred Austin was born at Headingly, England, in 1835. He was made poet laureate in 1896. He won distinction as poet, critic, and journalist. He has written political works, novels, and many volumes of verse. Public opinion is divided as to his merits as a poet. For ten years he was editor of the *National Review*.

WHAT is the voice I hear  
On the winds of the western sea?  
Sentinel, listen from out Cape Clear  
And say what the voice may be.  
'Tis a proud, free people, calling loud  
To a people proud and free.

And it says to them : " Kinsmen, hail.  
We severed have been too long.  
Now let us have done with a wornout tale —  
The tale of an ancient wrong ;  
And our friendship last long as love doth last,  
And be stronger than death is strong."

Answer them, sons of the self-same race,  
And blood of the self-same clan,  
Let us speak with each other face to face,  
And answer as man to man ;  
And loyally love and trust each other  
As none but free men can.

Now fling them out to the breeze,  
Shamrock, thistle, and rose ;



And the star-spangled banner unfurl with these —  
A message to friends, to foes,  
Wherever the sails of peace are seen,  
And wherever the war wind blows —  
A message to bond and thrall to wake  
For, wherever we come, we twain,  
The throne of the tyrant shall rock and quake,  
And his menace be void and vain.  
For you are the lords of a strong, young land,  
And we are lords of the main.  
Yes, this is the voice on the bluff March gale,  
We severed have been too long,  
But now we have done with a wornout tale —  
The tale of an ancient wrong :  
And our friendship last long as love doth last,  
And be stronger than death is strong.

---

## LIBERTY OR DEATH

PATRICK HENRY

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — Patrick Henry was born at Studley, Va., in 1736. His education was meager and he had little inclination for book learning. He married when only eighteen years of age. He failed in business, began farming, but made no success of that, being too negligent and indolent. When about twenty-four years of age he took up the practice of the law. In 1756 he was elected member of the House of Burgesses. In 1774 he was chosen delegate to the Continental Congress, and in 1776 Governor of Virginia. He was re-elected three times. Washington offered him the position of Secretary of State, and that of Chief Justice, both of which he declined. Adams named him Minister to France. He died in 1799, leaving the reputation of being one of the greatest American orators.



**M**R. PRESIDENT : It is natural for man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of that siren till she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty ? Are we disposed to be of the number of those who, having eyes, see not, and having ears, hear not, the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation ?

For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth — to know the worst, and to provide for it. I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided, and that is the lamp of experience. I know of no way of judging of the future but by the past ; and, judging by the past, I wish to know what there has been in the conduct of the British ministry for the last ten years to justify those hopes with which gentlemen have been pleased to solace themselves and the House.

Is it that insidious smile with which our petition has been lately received ? Trust it not, sir ; it will prove a snare to your feet ! Suffer not yourself to be betrayed with a kiss. Ask yourself how this gracious reception of our petition comports with those warlike preparations which cover our waters and darken our land. Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation ? Have we shown ourselves so unwilling to be reconciled that force must be called in to win back our love ?

Let us not deceive ourselves, sir. These are the implements of war and subjugation — the last arguments to which kings resort. I ask, sir, what means this martial array, if its purpose be not to force us to submission ? Can gentlemen assign any other possible motive for it ?



Has Great Britain any enemy in this quarter of the world to call for all this accumulation of navies and armies?

No, sir, she has none; they are meant for us: they can be meant for no other. They are sent over to bind and rivet upon us those chains which the British ministry have been so long forging. And what have we to oppose them?

Shall we try argument? Sir, we have been trying that for the last ten years. Have we anything new to offer upon the subject? Nothing. We have held the subject up in every light of which it is capable, but it has been all in vain. Shall we resort to entreaty and humble supplication? What terms shall we find which have not been already exhausted?

Let us not, I beseech you, sir, deceive ourselves longer. Sir, we have done everything that could be done to avert the storm that is now coming on. We have petitioned; we have remonstrated; we have supplicated; we have prostrated ourselves before the throne, and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hands of the ministry and Parliament.

Our petitions have been slighted; our remonstrances have produced additional violence and insult; our supplications have been disregarded; and we have been spurned with contempt from the foot of the throne! In vain, after these things, may we indulge the fond hope of peace and reconciliation. There is no longer any room for hope.

If we wish to be free; if we mean to preserve inviolate those inestimable privileges for which we have been so long contending; if we mean not basely to abandon



the noble struggle in which we have been so long engaged, and which we have pledged ourselves never to abandon until the glorious object of our contest shall be obtained, we must fight! I repeat it, sir: we must fight! An appeal to arms and to the God of Hosts is all that is left!

They tell us, sir, that we are weak—unable to cope with so formidable an adversary; but when shall we be strong? Will it be the next week, or the next year? Will it be when we are totally disarmed, and when a British guard shall be stationed in every house? Shall we gather strength by irresolution and inaction? Shall we acquire the means of effectual resistance by lying supinely on our backs and hugging the delusive phantom of hope, until our enemies shall have bound us hand and foot?

Sir, we are not weak if we make a proper use of those means which the God of Nature hath placed in our power. Three millions of people, armed in the holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as that which we possess, are invincible by any force which our enemy can send against us.

Besides, sir, we shall not fight our battle alone: there is a just God who presides over the destinies of Nations, and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us. The battle is not to the strong alone: it is to the vigilant, the active, the brave.

Besides, sir, we have no election. If we were base enough to desire it, it is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission or slavery! Our chains are forged! Their clanking may



be heard on the plains of Boston ! The war is inevitable, and let it come ! I repeat it, sir : let it come !

It is vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry "Peace ! peace !" but there is no peace. The war is actually begun ! The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms ! Our brethren are already in the field ! Why stand we here idle ?

What is it that the gentlemen wish ? What would they have ? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery ? Forbid it, Almighty God ! I know not what course others may take ; but, as for me, give me liberty or give me death !

---

## ANNIE LAURIE

WILLIAM DOUGLAS

**M**AXWELTON'S braes are bonnie  
Where early fa's the dew,  
And it's there that Annie Laurie  
Gie'd me her promise true,  
Gie'd me her promise true,  
Which ne'er forgot will be :  
And for bonnie Annie Laurie,  
I'd lay me doun and dee.

Her brow is like the snawdrift,  
Her throat is like the swan ;  
Her face it is the fairest  
That e'er the sun shone on,



That e'er the sun shone on,  
And dark blue is her e'e,  
And for bonnie Annie Laurie,  
I'd lay me doune and dee.

Like dew on the gowan lying  
Is th' fa' o' her fairy feet,  
And like winds in summer sighing,  
Her voice is low and sweet,  
Her voice is low and sweet,  
And she's a' the world to me,  
And for bonnie Annie Laurie,  
I'd lay me doune and dee.

---

## FRANCIS PARKMAN

1823-1893

AFTER Prescott, Francis Parkman is the most interesting American historical writer. He was born at Boston. His father was a minister and a member of an old colonial family. Parkman was prepared for college at the Chauncey Hall school, and graduated from Harvard in 1844. He distinguished himself in history while at college. His first work was "The Oregon Trail." It was followed by this long list of works treating of various phases of American history: "The Conspiracy of Pontiac," "The Pioneers of France in the New World," "The Jesuits in North America," "Discovery of the Great West," "Old Régime in Canada," "Frontenac and New France," "Montcalm and Wolfe," and "A Half Century of Conflict." Forty-three years were devoted to this series of works, and they will ever be of interest and value to the student of American history. He made himself thoroughly familiar with the scenes described, so far as that was possible. As a preparation for his work, he spent some time with the Indians of Dakota, that he might know them and their habits at first hand. In like manner he visited the localities described in his works. While he was not blind, like the



other great American writer of history, Prescott, yet he was always in delicate health, and his eyesight for many years very feeble. Here we have two examples of great work done, the greatest of the kind done in this country, by men who had to contend with great obstacles. It is very suggestive.

## THE BATTLE OF THE PLAINS OF ABRAHAM

FRANCIS PARKMAN

NOTE TO THE PUPIL. — It is hoped that you will be sufficiently interested in Parkman to read his works largely. It is much to be regretted that our American children are not more thoroughly informed in regard to the history of our own country. You are advised to read first "The Oregon Trail," then "Montcalm and Wolfe." The following selection is from the latter work.

MONTCALM and his chief officers held a council of war. It is said that he and they alike were for immediate attack. His enemies declare that he was afraid lest Vaudreuil should arrive and take command ; but the governor was not a man to assume responsibility at such a crisis. Others say that his impetuosity overcame his better judgment ; and of this charge it is hard to acquit him. Bougainville was but a few miles distant, and some of his troops were much nearer ; a messenger sent by way of Old Lorette could have reached him in an hour and a half at most, and a combined attack in front and rear might have been concerted with him. If, moreover, Montcalm could have come to an understanding with Vaudreuil, his own force might have been strengthened by two or three thousand additional men from the town and the camp of Beauport ; but he felt that there was no time to lose, for he imagined that Wolfe would soon be reënforced, which was impossible ;



and he believed that the English were fortifying themselves, which was no less an error. He has been blamed not only for fighting too soon, but for fighting at all. In this he could not choose. Fight he must, for Wolfe was now in a position to cut off all his supplies. His men were full of ardor, and he resolved to attack before their ardor cooled. He spoke a few words to them in his keen, vehement way. "I remember very well how he looked," one of the Canadians, then a boy of eighteen, used to say in his old age: "He rode a black or dark-bay horse along the front of our lines, brandishing his sword, as if to excite us to do our duty. He wore a coat with wide sleeves, which fell back as he raised his arm, and showed the white linen of the wristband."

The English waited the result with a composure which, if not quite real, was at least well feigned. The three field pieces sent by Ramesay plied them with canister shot, and fifteen hundred Canadians and Indians fusiladed them in front and flank. Over all the plain, from behind bushes and knolls and the edge of corn-fields, puffs of smoke sprang incessantly from the guns of these hidden marksmen. Skirmishers were thrown out before the lines to hold them in check, and the soldiers were ordered to lie on the grass to avoid the shot. The firing was liveliest on the English left, where bands of sharpshooters got under the edge of the declivity, among thickets, and behind scattered houses, whence they killed and wounded a considerable number of Townshend's men. The light infantry were called up from the rear. The houses were taken and retaken, and one or more of them was burned.



Wolfe was everywhere. How cool he was, and why his followers loved him, is shown by an incident that happened in the course of the morning. One of his captains was shot through the lungs; and on recovering consciousness he saw the General standing at his side. Wolfe pressed his hand, told him not to despair, praised his services, promised him early promotion, and sent an aide-de-camp to Monckton to beg that officer to keep the promise if he himself should fall.

It was toward ten o'clock when, from the high ground on the right of the line, Wolfe saw that the crisis was near.

The French on the ridge had formed themselves into three bodies, regulars in the center, regulars and Canadians on right and left. Two field pieces, which had been dragged up the height at Anse du Foulon, fired on them with grapeshot, and the troops, rising from the ground, prepared to receive them. In a few moments more they were in motion. They came on rapidly, uttering loud shouts, and firing as soon as they were within range. Their ranks, ill ordered at the best, were further confused by a number of Canadians who had been mixed among the regulars, and who, after hastily firing, threw themselves on the ground to reload. The British advanced a few rods; then halted and stood still. When the French were within forty paces the word of command rang out, and a crash of musketry answered all along the line. The volley was delivered with remarkable precision. In the battalions of the center, which had suffered least from the enemy's bullets, the simultaneous explosion was afterwards said by French officers, to have sounded like a can-



non shot. Another volley followed, and then a furious clattering fire that lasted but a minute or two. When the smoke rose, a miserable sight was revealed: the ground cumbered with dead and wounded, the advancing masses stopped short and turned into a frantic mob, shouting, cursing, gesticulating. The order was given to charge. Then over the field rose the British cheer, mixed with the fierce yell of the Highland slogan. Some of the corps pushed forward with the bayonet; some advanced firing. The clansmen drew their broadswords and dashed on, keen and swift as bloodhounds. At the English right, though the attacking column was broken to pieces, a fire was still kept up, chiefly, it seems, by sharpshooters from the bushes and cornfields, where they had lain for an hour or more. Here Wolfe himself led the charge, at the head of the Louisburg grenadiers. A shot shattered his wrist. He wrapped his handkerchief about it and kept on. Another shot struck him, and he still advanced, when a third lodged in his breast. He staggered, and sat on the ground. Lieutenant Brown of the grenadiers, one Henderson, a volunteer in the same company, and a private soldier, aided by an officer of artillery who ran to join them, carried him in their arms to the rear. He begged them to lay him down. They did so, and asked if he would have a surgeon. "There's no need," he answered; "it's all over with me." A moment after, one of them cried out, "They run; see how they run!" "Who run?" Wolfe demanded, like a man roused from sleep. "The enemy, sir. Egad, they give way everywhere!" "Go, one of you, to Colonel Burton," returned the dying man; "tell him to march Webb's regiment down



to Charles River, to cut off their retreat from the bridge." Then, turning on his side, he murmured, "Now, God be praised, I will die in peace!" and in a few moments his gallant soul had fled.

---

## HIGHLAND MARY

ROBERT BURNS

NOTE TO THE PUPIL.—Robert Burns, the greatest Scotch poet, was born at Alloway, in 1759, and died at Dumfries in 1796. No other Scotch poet is so popular. You will do well to read "The Cotter's Saturday Night," "Tam o' Shanter," "To a Mountain Daisy," "To a Mouse," and "Twa Dogs." These will enable you to determine whether or not you wish to read Burns largely.

YE banks, and braes, and streams around  
The castle o' Montgomery,  
Green be your woods, and fair your flowers,  
Your waters never drumlie !  
There simmer first unfauld her robes,  
And there the langest tarry ;  
For there I took the last farewell  
O' my sweet Highland Mary.

How sweetly bloomed the gay green birk,  
How rich the hawthorn's blossom,  
As underneath their fragrant shade  
I clasped her to my bosom !  
The golden hours, on angel wings,  
Flew o'er me and my dearie ;  
For dear to me as light and life  
Was my sweet Highland Mary.



Wi' mony a vow, and lock'd embrace,  
Our parting was fu tender ;  
And, pledging aft to meet again,  
We tore oursels asunder :  
But, oh, fell death's untimely frost,  
That nipt my flower sae early !  
Now green's the sod, and cauld's the clay,  
That wraps my Highland Mary !

Oh, pale, pale now, those rosy lips  
I aft hae kissed sae fondly,  
And closed for aye the sparkling glance  
That dwelt on me sae kindly !  
And moldering now in silent dust  
That heart that lo'ed me dearly !  
But still within my bosom's core  
Shall live my Highland Mary.

---

## THE BANKS O' DOON

ROBERT BURNS

YE banks and braes o' bonnie Doon,  
How can ye bloom sae fresh and fair;  
How can ye chant, ye little birds,  
And I sae weary, fu' o' care!  
Thou'lt break my heart, thou warbling bird,  
That wantons thro' the flowering thorn:  
Thou minds me o' departed joys,  
Departed — never to return!



Aft have I rov'd by bonnie Doon,  
To see the rose and woodbine twine;  
And ilka bird sang o' its luve,  
And fondly sae did I o' mine.  
Wi' lightsome heart i' pu'd a rose,  
Fu' sweet upon its thorny tree:  
And my fause luvèr stole my rose,  
But, ah! he left the thorn wi' me.

---

## FLOW GENTLY, SWEET AFTON

ROBERT BURNS

**F**LOW gently, sweet Afton! Among thy green braes,  
Flow gently, I'll sing thee a song in thy praise;  
My Mary's asleep by thy murmuring stream —  
Flow gently, sweet Afton, disturb not her dream.

Thou stock-dove, whose echo resounds thro' the glen;  
Ye wild whistling blackbirds in yon thorny den;  
Thou green-crested lapwing, thy screaming forbear;  
I charge you disturb not my slumbering fair.

How lofty, sweet Afton! thy neighboring hills,  
Far mark'd with the courses of clear, winding rills;  
There daily I wander as noon rises high,  
My flocks and my Mary's sweet cot in my eye.

How pleasant thy banks and green valleys below,  
Where wild in the woodlands the primroses blow!  
There, oft as mild evening weeps over the lea,  
The sweet-scented birk shades my Mary and me.



Thy crystal stream, Afton, how lovely it glides,  
And winds by the cot where my Mary resides;  
How wanton thy waters her snowy feet lave,  
As gathering sweet flow'rets she stems thy clear wave.

Flow gently, sweet Afton! among thy green braes,  
Flow gently, sweet river, the theme of my lays!  
My Mary's asleep by thy murmuring stream;  
Flow gently, sweet Afton! disturb not her dream.

---

## TO A MOUNTAIN DAISY

ROBERT BURNS

WEE modest, crimson-tipped flow'r,  
Thou's met me in an evil hour;  
For I maun crush amang the stoure  
Thy slender stem:  
To spare thee now is past my pow'r,  
Thou bonnie gem.

Alas! it's no thy neebor sweet,  
The bonnie lark, companion meet!  
Bending thee 'mang the dewy weet,  
Wi' spreckl'd breast,  
When upward-springing, blythe, to greet  
The purpling east.

Cauld blew the bitter-biting north  
Upon thy early, humble birth;



Yet cheerfully thou glinted forth  
 Amid the storm,  
 Scarce rear'd above the parent earth  
 Thy tender form.

The flaunting flowers our gardens yield,  
 High shelt'ring woods and wa's maun shield;  
 But thou, beneath the random bield  
     O' clod or stane,  
 Adorns the histie stibble field,  
     Unseen, alane.

There, in thy scanty mantle clad,  
 Thy snawie bosom sunward spread,  
 Thou lifts thy unassuming head  
     In humble guise;  
 But now the share uptears thy bed,  
     And low thou lies!

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*

Such is the fate of simple bard,  
 On life's rough ocean luckless starr'd!  
 Unskillful he to note the card  
     Of prudent lore,  
 Till billows rage, and gales blow hard,  
     And whelm him o'er!

Such fate to suffering worth is giv'n,  
 Who long with wants and woes has striv'n,  
 By human pride or cunning driv'n  
     To mis'ry's brink,  
 Till wrenched of every stay but Heav'n,  
     He, ruin'd, sink!



Ev'n thou who mourn'st the Daisy's fate,  
 That fate is thine — no distant date;  
 Stern Ruin's plowshare drives, elate,  
     Full on thy bloom,  
 Till crush'd beneath the furrow's weight,  
     Shall be thy doom!

---

## TO A MOUSE

ROBERT BURNS

WEE, sleekit, cow'rin', tim'rous beastie,  
     O, what a panic's in thy breastie!  
 Thou need na start awa sae hasty,  
     Wi' bickering brattle;  
 I wad be laith to rin an' chase thee,  
     Wi' murd'ring pattle!

I'm truly sorry man's dominion  
 Has broken nature's social union,  
 An' justifies that ill opinion,  
     Which makes thee startle  
 At me, thy poor earth-born companion,  
     An' fellow mortal!

I doubt na, whyles, but thou may thieve;  
 What then? poor beastie, thou maun live!  
 A daimen icker in a thrave  
     'S a sma' request  
 I'll get a blessing wi' the lave  
     And never mis't!



Thy wee bit housie, too, in ruin;  
Its silly wa's the win's are strewin'!  
An' naething, now, to big a new ane,  
O' foggage green!  
An' bleak December's winds ensuin',  
Baith snell and keen!

Thou saw the fields laid bare an' waste,  
An' weary winter coming' fast,  
An' cozie here, beneath the blast,  
Thou thought to dwell,  
Till, crash! the cruel coulter past  
Out thro' thy cell.

That wee bit heap o' leaves an' stibble,  
Has cost thee mony a weary nibble!  
Now thou's turn'd out, for a' thy trouble,  
But house or hald,  
To thole the winter's sleety dribble,  
An' cranreuch cauld!

But, Mousie, thou art no thy lane,  
In proving foresight may be vain:  
The best-laid schemes o' mice an' men,  
Gang aft a-gley,  
An' leave us naught but grief and pain,  
For promis'd joy.

Still thou art blest, compar'd wi' me!  
The present only toucheth thee:  
But, Och! I backward cast my e'e,  
On prospects drear!  
An' forward, tho' I canna see,  
I guess an' fear.



## THE COTTER'S SATURDAY NIGHT

ROBERT BURNS

Let not ambition mock their useful toil,  
Their homely joys, and destiny obscure;  
Nor grandeur hear, with a disdainful smile,  
The short and simple annals of the poor. — *Gray.*

MY lov'd, my honor'd, much respected friend!  
No mercenary bard his homage pays:  
With honest pride I scorn each selfish end;  
My dearest meed, a friend's esteem and praise:  
To you I sing, in simple Scottish lays,  
The lowly train in life's sequester'd scene;  
The native feelings strong, the guileless ways;  
What Aikin in a cottage would have been:  
Oh! tho' his worth unknown, far happier there, I ween.

November chill blows loud wi' angry sugh:  
The short'ning winter day is near a close;  
The miry beasts retreating frae the pleugh;  
The black'ning trains o' craws to their repose:  
The toil-worn cotter frae his labor goes,  
This night his weekly moil is at an end,  
Collects his spades, his mattocks, and his hoes,  
Hoping the morn in ease and rest to spend,  
And weary, o'er the moor, his course does hameward bend.

At length his lonely cot appears in view,  
Beneath the shelter of an aged tree:  
Th' expectant wee-things, toddlin', stacher thro'  
To meet their dad, wi' flichterin' noise an' glee.  
His wee bit ingle, blinkin' bonnily,



His clean hearthstane, his thriftie wifie's smile,  
The lisping infant prattling on his knee,  
Does a' his weary, carking cares beguile,  
An' makes him quite forget his labor and his toil.

Belyve, the elder bairns come drappin' in,  
At service out, amang the farmers roun':  
Some ca' the pleugh, some herd, some tentie rin  
A cannie errand to a neebor town:  
Their eldest hope, their Jenny, woman grown,  
In youthfu' bloom, love sparklin' in her e'e,  
Comes hame, perhaps, to show a braw new gown,  
Or deposit her sair-won penny fee,  
To help her parents dear, if they in hardship be.

Wi' joy unfeign'd, brothers and sisters meet,  
And each for other's weelfare kindly spiers:  
The social hours, swift-wing'd, unnotic'd fleet:  
Each tells the uncos that he sees or hears;  
The parents, partial, eye their hopeful years;  
Anticipation forward points the view;  
The mother, wi' her needle an' her shears,  
Gars auld claes look amaist as weel's the new;—  
The father mixes a' wi' admonition due.

Their master's an' their mistress's command,  
The youngers a' are warned to obey;  
"An' mind their labors wi' an eydent hand,  
An' ne'er, tho' out o' sight, to jauk or play:  
An' O! be sure to fear the Lord alway!  
An' mind your duty, duly, morn an' night!



Lest in temptation's path ye gang astray,  
Implore his counsel and assisting might:  
They never sought in vain, that sought the Lord aright!"

But hark! a rap comes gently to the door;  
Jenny, wha kens the meaning o' the same,  
Tells how a neebor lad cam' o'er the moor,  
To do some errands, and convoy her hame.  
The wily mother sees the conscious flame  
Sparkle in Jenny's e'e, and flush her cheek;  
With heart-struck, anxious care, inquires his name,  
While Jenny hafflins is afraid to speak;  
Weel pleas'd the mother hears, it's nae wild, worthless  
rake.

Wi' kindly welcome Jenny brings him ben:  
A strappin' youth; he taks the mother's eye;  
Blythe Jenny sees the visit's no ill ta'en;  
The father cracks of horses, pleughs, and kye.  
The youngster's artless heart o'erflows wi' joy,  
But blate and laithfu', scarce can weel behave;  
The mother, wi' a woman's wiles, can spy  
What makes the youth sae bashfu' an' sae grave;  
Weel pleas'd to think her bairn's respected like the lave.

O happy love! where love like this is found!  
O heart-felt raptures! — bliss beyond compare!  
I've pacèd much this weary, mortal round,  
And sage experience bids me this declare —  
"If heaven a draught of heavenly pleasure spare,  
One cordial in this melancholy vale,



'Tis when a youthful, loving, modest pair,  
In other's arms, breathes out the tender tale,  
Beneath the milk-white thorn that scents the ev'ning gale."

Is there, in human form, that bears a heart—

A wretch! a villain! lost to love and truth!

That can, with studied, sly, ensnaring art,

Betray sweet Jenny's unsuspecting youth?

Curse on his perjur'd arts! dissembling smooth!

Are honor, virtue, conscience, all exil'd?

Is there no pity, no relenting ruth

Points to the parents fondling o'er their child?

Then paints the ruin'd maid, and their distraction wild?

But now the supper crowns their simple board,

The halesome parritch, chief o' Scotia's food:

The soupe their only Hawkie does afford,

That 'yont the hallan snugly chows her cood;

The dame brings forth in complimentary mood,

To grace the lad, her weel-hain'd kebbuck fell—

An' aft he's prest, an' aft he ca's it guid;

The frugal wifie, garrulous, will tell,

How 'twas a towmond auld, sin' lint was i' the bell.

The cheerfu' supper done, wi' serious face,

They, round the ingle, form a circle wide;

The sire turns o'er, wi' patriarchal grace,

The big ha-Bible, ance his father's pride;

His bonnet rev'rently is laid aside,

His lyart haffets wearing thin an' bare;

Those strains that once did sweet in Zion glide,

He wales a portion with judicious care;

And "Let us worship God!" he says, with solemn air.



They chant their artless notes in simple guise;  
They tune their hearts, by far the noblest aim:  
Perhaps Dundee's wild warbling measures rise,  
Or plaintive Martyrs, worthy of the name,  
Or noble Elgin beets the heav'nward flame,  
The sweetest far of Scotia's holy lays:  
Compar'd with these, Italian trills are tame;  
The tickl'd ears no heart-felt raptures raise;  
Nae unison hae they with our Creator's praise.

The priest-like father reads the sacred page,  
How Abram was the friend of God on high;  
Or, Moses bade eternal warfare wage  
With Amalek's ungracious progeny;  
Or how the royal bard did groaning lie  
Beneath the stroke of Heav'n's avenging ire;  
Or Job's pathetic plaint, and wailing cry;  
Or rapt Isaiah's wild, seraphic fire;  
Or other holy seers that tune the sacred lyre.

Perhaps the Christian volume is the theme,  
How guiltless blood for guilty man was shed;  
How He, who bore in heaven the second name,  
Had not on earth whereon to lay his head;  
How his first followers and servants sped;  
The precepts sage they wrote to many a land:  
How *he*, who lone in Patmos banishèd,  
Saw in the sun a mighty angel stand,  
And heard great Bab'lon's doom pronounc'd by Heaven's  
command.



Then kneeling down, to Heaven's Eternal King,  
The saint, the father, and the husband prays:  
Hope "springs exulting on triumphant wing,"  
That thus they all shall meet in future days:  
There ever bask in uncreated rays,  
No more to sigh, or shed the bitter tear,  
Together hymning their Creator's praise,  
In such society, yet still more dear;  
While circling time moves round in an eternal sphere.

Compar'd with this, how poor Religion's pride,  
In all the pomp of method and of art,  
When men display to congregations wide,  
Devotion's ev'ry grace, except the heart!  
The Pow'r, incensed, the pageant will desert,  
The pompous strain, the sacerdotal stole;  
But, haply, in some cottage far apart,  
May hear, well pleased, the language of the soul;  
And in His book of life the inmates poor enroll.

Then homeward all take off their sev'ral way;  
The youngling cottagers retire to rest:  
The parent pair their secret homage pay,  
And proffer up to Heaven the warm request,  
That He, who stills the raven's clam'rous nest,  
And decks the lily fair in flow'ry pride,  
Would, in the way his wisdom sees the best,  
For them and for their little ones provide;  
But, chiefly, in their hearts with grace divine preside.

From scenes like these, old Scotia's grandeur springs,  
That makes her lov'd at home, rever'd abroad:



Princes and lords are but the breath of kings,  
    "An honest man's the noblest work of God:"  
And certes, in fair virtue's heavenly road,  
    The cottage leaves the palace far behind:  
What is a lordling's pomp? — a cumbrous load,  
    Disguising oft the wretch of human kind,  
Studied in arts of hell, in wickedness refin'd!

O Scotia! my dear, my native soil!  
    For whom my warmest wish to Heaven is sent!  
Long may thy hardy sons of rustic toil  
    Be bless'd with health, and peace, and sweet content!  
And, O! may Heaven their simple lives prevent  
    From luxury's contagion, weak and vile!  
Then, howe'er crowns and coronets be rent,  
    A virtuous populace may rise the while,  
And stand a wall of fire around their much-lov'd isle.

O Thou! who poured the patriotic tide  
    That stream'd thro' Wallace's undaunted heart,  
Who dared to nobly stem tyrannic pride,  
    Or nobly die, the second glorious part:  
(The patriot's God peculiarly Thou art,  
    His friend, inspirer, guardian and reward!)  
O never, never, Scotia's realm desert;  
    But still the patriot, and the patriot bard,  
In bright succession raise, her ornament and guard!



## BOOKS AND READING

Books are the best things, well used ; abused, among the worst. — EMERSON.

The books which help you most are those which make you think the most. The hardest way of learning is by easy reading ; but a great book, that comes from a great thinker, — it is as a ship of thought, deep freighted with truth and with beauty. — THEODORE PARKER.

Books are the legacies that a great genius leaves to mankind, which are delivered down from generation to generation, as presents to the posterity of those who are yet unborn. — ADDISON.

One cannot celebrate books sufficiently. After saying his best, still something better remains to be spoken in their praise. — ALCOTT.

Nothing can supply the place of books. — CHANNING.

The end of learning is to read great books.

Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested. — BACON.

It is chiefly through books that we enjoy intercourse with superior minds, and these invaluable means of communication are in the reach of all. In the best books, great men talk to us, and give us their most precious thoughts, and pour their souls into ours. — CHANNING.

A home without books is like a room without windows. — BEECHER.

God be thanked for books. They are the voices of the distant and the dead, and make us heirs of the spiritual



life of past ages. Books are the true levelers. They give to all, who will faithfully use them, the society, the spiritual presence of the best and greatest of our race. No matter how poor I am, no matter though the prosperous of my own time will not enter my obscure dwelling. If the sacred writers will enter and take up their abode under my roof, if Milton will cross my threshold to sing to me of paradise, and Shakespeare to open to me the worlds of imagination and the workings of the human heart, and Franklin to enrich me with his practical wisdom, I shall not pine for the want of intellectual companionship, and I may become a cultivated man though excluded from what is called the best society in the place where I live. — CHANNING.

Books are the windows through which the soul looks out. — BEECHER.

The continuous reading of a classic is in itself a liberal education.

As good almost kill a man as a good book; who kills a man kills a reasonable creature, God's image; but he who destroys a good book kills reason itself, kills the image of God as it were in the eye. — MILTON.

No book can be so good as to be profitable when negligently read. — SENECA.

A multitude of books distracts the mind. — SENECA.

Reading is to the mind what exercise is to the body. — ADDISON.

Half the gossip of society would perish if the books that are truly worth reading were but read. — DAWSON.



Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man. — BACON.

In a corner of my house I have books, — the miracle of all my possessions, more wonderful than the wishing cap of the Arabian tales ; for they transport me instantly, not only to all places, but to all times. By my books I can conjure up before me to a momentary existence many of the great and good men of past ages, and for my individual satisfaction they seem to act again the most renowned of their achievements ; the orators declaim for me, the historians recite, the poets sing. — ARNOTT.

A library is not a luxury, but one of the necessities of life. — BEECHER.

Consider what you have in the smallest chosen library. A company of the wisest and wittiest men that could be picked out of all civil countries, in a thousand years, have set in best order the results of their learning and wisdom. — EMERSON.

What is a great love of books ? It is something like a personal introduction to the great and good men of all past times. — JOHN BRIGHT.

Let us thank God for books. When I consider what some books have done for the world, and what they are doing ; how they keep up our hope, awaken new courage and faith, soothe pain, give an ideal life to those whose homes are hard and cold, bind together distant ages and foreign lands, create new worlds of beauty, bring down truths from heaven, — I give eternal blessings for the gift, and pray that we may use it aright, and abuse it not. — JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE.



To read without reflecting is like eating without digesting. — BURKE.

If when I read a book about God I find that it has put Him farther from me; or about man, that it has put me farther from him; or about this universe, that it has shaken down upon it a new look of desolation, turning a green field into a wild moor; or about life, that it has made it seem a little less worth living, on all accounts, than it was; or about moral principles, that they are not quite so clear and strong as they were when this author began to talk; then I know that on any of these five cardinal things in the life of man, — his relations to God, to his fellows, to the world about him, and the world within him, and the great principles on which all things stable center, — that, for me, is a bad book. It may chime in with some lurking appetite in my own nature, and so seem to be as sweet as honey to my taste; but it comes to bitter, bad results. It may be food for another; I can say nothing to that. He may be a pine while I am a palm. I only know this, that in these great first things, if the book I read shall touch them at all, it shall touch them to my profit or I will not read it. Right and wrong shall grow more clear; life in and about me more divine; I shall come nearer to my fellows, and God nearer to me, or the thing is a poison. — ROBERT COLLYER.

Next to acquiring good friends, the best acquaintance is that of good books. — COTTON.

Nurture your minds with great thoughts. To believe in the heroic makes heroes. — DISRAELI.



Always have some useful and pleasant book ready to take up in the "odd ends" of time. — BISHOP POTTER.

YOUNG READERS, — You whose hearts are open, whose understandings are not yet hardened, and whose feelings are not yet exhausted nor encrusted with the world, — take from me a better rule than any professor of criticism will teach you! Would you know whether the tendency of a book is good or evil, examine in what state of mind you lay it down. Has it induced you to suspect that what you have been accustomed to think unlawful may after all be innocent, and that may be harmless which you have hitherto been taught to think dangerous? Has it tended to make you dissatisfied and impatient of the control of others, and disposed you to relax in that self-government without which both the laws of God and man tell us there can be no virtue and, consequently, no happiness? Has it attempted to abate your admiration and reverence for what is great and good, and to diminish in you the love of your country and your fellow-creatures? Has it addressed itself to your pride, your vanity, your selfishness, or any other of your evil propensities? Has it defiled the imagination with what is loathsome, and shocked the heart with what is monstrous? Has it disturbed the sense of right and wrong which the Creator has implanted in the human soul? If so, if you are conscious of any or all these effects, or if, having escaped from all, you have felt that such were the effects it was intended to produce, throw the book in the fire, whatever name it may bear in the title-page. — ROBERT SOUTHEY.